



European Patent Office

## Office européen des brevets



**EP 1 229 024 A1**

(12)

**EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

(43) Date of publication:  
**07.08.2002 Bulletin 2002/32**

(21) Application number: 00964758.7

(22) Date of filing: 10.10.2000

(51) Int Cl.7: **C07D 239/42**, C07D 239/14,  
C07D 401/04, C07D 403/04,  
C07D 211/52, C07C 229/54,  
A61K 31/606, A61P 7/02,  
A61P 9/00, A61P 19/00,  
A61P 35/00

(86) International application number:  
**PCT/JP00/07031**

(87) International publication number:  
**WO 01/27090 (19.04.2001 Gazette 2001/16)**

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
**AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU**  
**MC NL PT SE**  
 Designated Extension States:  
**AL LT LV MK RO SI**

(30) Priority: 08.10.1999 JP 28848799

(71) Applicant: **Meiji Seika Kaisha, Ltd.**  
**Tokyo 104-8002 (JP)**

(72) Inventors:

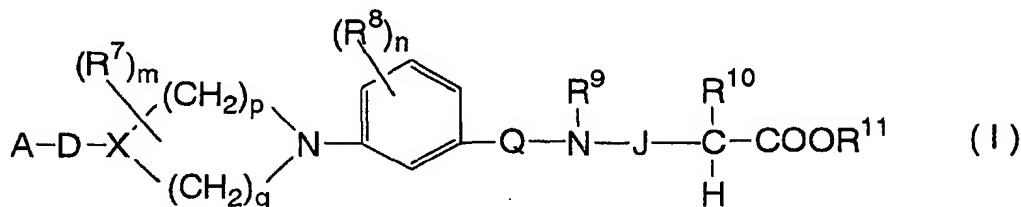
- **AJITO, Keiichi**, Pharma. Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- **ISHIKAWA, Minoru**, Pharma. Research Center,  
Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- **KUBOTA, Dai**, Pharmaceutical Research Center,  
Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)

- MURAKAMI, Shoichi, Pharma. Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- YAMAMOTO, Mikio, Pharma Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- YAHATA, Naokazu, Pharma Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- FUJISHIMA, Kazuyuki, Pharma Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)
- OYAMA, Makoto, Pharma Research Center, Meiji  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 222-8567 (JP)

(74) Representative: **Hall, Marina**  
**Elkington and Fife**  
**Prospect House**  
**8 Pembroke Road**  
**Sevenoaks Kent TN13 1XR (GB)**

(54) **m-SUBSTITUTED BENZOIC ACID DERIVATIVES EXHIBITING INTEGRIN ALPHA-V BETA-3 ANTAGONISM**

(57) An object of the present invention is to provide m-substituted benzoic acid derivatives having integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity. The derivatives according to the present invention are compounds represented by formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof, which are useful for the treatment or prevention of cardiovascular diseases, angiogenesis-related diseases, cerebrovascular diseases, cancers and metastasis thereof, immunological diseases, osteopathy and other diseases:



wherein A represents an optionally substituted heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms, a bicyclic group or the like; D represents a bond,  $>NR^4$ ,  $>CR^5R^6$ , O, S, or  $-NR^4-CR^5R^6-$ ; X represents CH or N;  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  represent hydroxyl, alkyl or the like; Q represents  $>C=O$  or the like;  $R^9$  represents hydrogen, alkyl or the like; J represents a bond or alkylene;  $R^{10}$  represents optionally substituted hydroxyl, amino or the like;  $R^{11}$  represents hydrogen, alkyl or the like; m is 0 to 5; n is 0 to 4; and p and q are each 0 to 3.

**Description**

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 Field of the Invention

**[0001]** The present invention relates to m-substituted benzoic acid derivatives having integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity and pharmaceuticals comprising the same.

10 Description of Related Art

**[0002]** A signal transmission system is very important to organisms from the viewpoints of physiological significance, the regulation of gene expression and the like. It has been clarified that integrins, i.e., glycoprotein receptors which are involved in cell adhesion and penetrate cell membranes, are related, for example, to wound healing and hemostasis, phagocytosis, biophylaxis, and the construction of cytoskeletons and, in addition, as such are signal transfer molecules (Cell, 69, 11, (1992)). For this reason, in recent years, organic chemistry associated with integrins has suddenly become drawn attention from the viewpoint of pharmacology, as well as from the viewpoints of molecular biology and cell biology.

**[0003]** It is being elucidated that, while the conformation of integrins undergoes a dynamic and complicate change, integrins bind to various ligands to transmit signal in both intracellular and extracellular directions (Junichi Takagi et al., The 50th Annual Meeting of the Japan Society for Cell Biology, S5-1, 1997). T. A. Springer of Harvard Medical School has recently predicted that a certain activated integrin has a  $\beta$ -propeller structure and binds to a ligand on the upper face of the  $\beta$ -propeller (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 94, 65, 1997). This hypothesis was also supported by researchers in Japan (Atsushi Irie et al., The 50th Annual Meeting of the Japan Society for Cell Biology, S5-2, 1997), and three-dimensional analysis on a molecular level associated with the activation of integrins as well as binding between integrins and ligands and the like has been initiated in real earnest. T. A. Springer et al. have recently substantiated a hypothesis regarding the  $\beta$ -propeller domain by experimentation, and have suggested that the  $\beta$ -propeller domain in integrin  $\alpha$ -subunit has important interaction with integrin  $\beta$ -subunit (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 95, 4870, 1998).

**[0004]** Among others, integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  binds to various extracellular matrixes, that is, ligands deeply involved, for example, in biodynamics or the crisis of diseases, such as vitronectin, fibrinogen, fibronectin, osteopontin, thrombospondin, von Willebrand factors, and collagen, to form complexes. Accordingly, integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is of special interest as a potential drug target (DN & P, 10, 456, 1997). In fact,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is expressed in a large amount in B cells, macrophages, monocytes, smooth muscle, activated endothelial cells and the like. Among others, biological functions of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  around blood vessels are important, and it has become clear that  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is deeply involved in the growth, adhesion, and migration of vascular endothelial cells and vascular smooth muscle cells (T. V. Byzova et al., Thromb Haemost, 80, 726 (1998)). Further,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is known not to be strongly expressed in endothelial cells in a resting stage, but to be highly activated in the course of growth and infiltration, that is, in vascularization, wound healing, and inflamed sites. Further, the correlation between the frequency of expression of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and the increase in infiltration of cancer has been observed in various cancer cells. On the other hand, a group of researchers at Scripps Research Institute in the U.S. have clarified by advanced computer-assisted video imaging microscopy that microvascular expression of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  is observed during experimental middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion in a baboon as a model (Y. Okada et al., Am. J. Pathol., 149, 37, 1996).

**[0005]** As described above, relationship of cell species, which express integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  in vivo, with  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  activation stage, biophylaxis mechanism and the like has led to an expectation of clinical application of molecules having integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity in various fields. In fact, compounds having integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity are intended to be used clinically, and the results of animal tests on compounds having  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity in a wide range of diseases have been reported (S. S. Srivatsa et al., The 69th Annual Meeting of American Heart Association, 0231, 1996 (DuPont-Merc); J. F. Gourvest et al., The 18th Annual Meeting of The American Society for Bone and Mineral Research, p228, 1996 (Roussel-Hoechst); S. B. Rodan et al., The 18th Annual Meeting of The American Society for Bone and Mineral Research, M430, 1996 (Merck); T. L. Yue et al., The 70th Annual Meeting of American Heart Association, 3733, 1997 (SmithKline Beecham); A. L. Racanelli et al., The 70th Annual Meeting of American Heart Association, 3734, 1997 (DuPont-Merc); M. Friedlander et al., Conference of American IBC, September 11, 1997 (The Scripps Research Institute); W. S. Westlin, Conference of American IBC, February 23, 1998 (Searle); M. W. Lark et al., The 2nd Joint Conference of The American Society for Bone and Mineral Research and International Bone and Mineral Society, T064, 1998 (SmithKline Beecham); R. K. Keenan et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 8, 3171, 1998 (SmithKline Beecham); C. P. Carron et al., Cancer Res., 58, 1930, 1998 (Searle); W. H. Miller et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 9, 1807, 1999 (SmithKline Beecham); and S. A. Mousa et al., The 17th International Congress on Thrombosis and Hemostasis, 228, 1999 (DuPont Pharmaceuticals)).

**[0006]** From the viewpoint of chemical structure, compounds having integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity can be classified into antibodies, low-molecular peptide and compounds analogous thereto, and low-molecular organic compounds. All the antagonists are structurally related to the sequence of tripeptide RGD (arginine-glycine-aspartic acid) that is considered indispensable for recognition in the attachment of a ligand. Low-molecular peptides having antagonistic activity include disintegrins derived from venom of snakes and, in addition, cyclic peptides. One of them, Gpen-GRGDSPCA, has been reported to inhibit migration of smooth muscle and to block integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ , thereby to actually inhibit neointima formation in rabbits (E.T. Choi et al., J. Vasc. Surg., 19, 125, 1994). Further, RGD-containing cyclic peptide G4120 inhibited neointima formation in hamsters (Circulation, 90, 2203 (1994)). Further, Scripps Research Institute has recently reported that cyclic peptides having  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity are promising novel therapeutic agents for rheumatic arthritis (C. M. Storgard et al., J. Clin. Invest., 103, 47 (1999)). On the other hand, cyclic peptides containing BTD designed by a  $\beta$ -turn mimic have been proved to strongly bind to  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  receptors (M. Goodman et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 7, 997, 1997).

**[0007]** Several methods are known for designing small molecules through the utilization of the amino acid sequence of interest (RGD being used here) as a clue (Gen Ojima et al., Journal of The Society of Synthetic Organic Chemistry, 52, 413 (1994); Toshio Furuya, Shin-Tanpakushitu Oyo Kogaku, Fujitec Corporation). A peptide mimesis for constructing a new molecule based on the backbone of a peptide chain is generally known in the art. The concept of a new de novo design focused on the chemical structure and spatial configuration of amino acid side chains has been introduced for the first time early in the 1990s (R. Hirschman et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 115, 12550 (1993)). An attempt to apply this approach to the design and synthesis of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonists has already been initiated (K.C. Nicolaou et al., Tetrahedron, 53, 8751, 1997).

**[0008]** Up to now, small molecules having  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity are disclosed in WO 95/32710 (Merck); WO 96/37492 (Dupont-Merc); WO 97/01540 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 97/08145 (Searle); WO 97/23451 (Merck); WO 97/23480 (Dupont-Merc); WO 97/24119 (SKB); WO 97/26250 (Merck); WO 97/33887 (Dupont-Merc); WO 97/36858 (Searle); WO 97/36859 (Searle); WO 97/36860 (Searle); WO 97/36861 (Searle); WO 97/36862 (Searle); WO 97/24336 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 97/37655 (Merck); WO 98/08840 (Merck); WO 98/18460 (Merck); WO 98/25892 (Lilly); WO 98/30542 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 98/31359 (Merck); WO 98/35949 (Merck); WO 98/43962 (Dupont-Merc); WO 98/46220 (Merck); WO 99/05107 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/06049 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/11626 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/15170 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/15178 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/15506 (Hoechst Marion Roussel); WO 99/15507 (Hoechst Marion Roussel); WO 99/15508 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 99/30709 (Merck); WO 99/30713 (Merck); WO 99/31061 (Merck); WO 99/31099 (Merck); WO 99/32457 (Hoechst Marion Roussel); WO 99/33798 (Yamanouchi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.); WO 99/37621 (Hoechst Marion Roussel); US 5843906 (Searle); US 5852210 (Searle); EP 796855 (Hoechst); EP 820988 (Hoechst); EP 820991 (Hoechst); EP 853084 (Hoechst); EP 928790 (Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd.); EP 928793 (Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd.); GB 2326609 (Merck); GB 2327672 (Merck); R. M. Keenan et al., J. Med. Chem., 40, 2289 (1997); J. W. Corbett et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 7, 1371 (1997); K. C. Nicolaou et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem., 6, 1185 (1998); R. M. Keenan, et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 8, 3165 (1998); A. R. Rockwell et al. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 9, 937 (1999); R. M. Keenan et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 9, 1801 (1999); and S. A. Mousa et al., J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol., 33, 641 (1999).

**[0009]** However, small molecules having potent  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity, which have been known up to now, are not always usable in a wide amount range due to their limited solubility. When the administration of these small molecules by oral administration or by application of a liniment to the skin is contemplated, the antagonists are not particularly required to be soluble in water. When the administration of these small molecules, for example, through intravenous injection, intravenous drop infusion, or instillation is contemplated, however, the antagonists are preferably soluble in water. When the use of antagonists, which are expected to be used as therapeutic agents for diseases in acute phase, for example, acute myocardial infarction, restenosis after PTCA, unstable angina, cerebral infarction, peripheral infarction diseases, and diabetic retinopathy, is contemplated, highly water-soluble antagonists are desired.

**[0010]** Further, for example, chimeric antibody 7E3 is known to have  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity and  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity which are substantially identical to each other in activity level (S. H. Tam et al., Circulation, 98, 1085 (1998)). However, it is not easy to chemically modify or chemically convert this chimeric antibody to control the selectivity as desired. When small molecules having  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity and  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity are used as drugs, the optimal balance of the antagonistic activity against integrins varies depending upon diseases to which the drugs are to be applied. Specifically, in some cases, the optimal ratio of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity to  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity is substantially 1 : 1, and, in other cases, the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity is preferably higher than the  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity or vice versa. Therefore, when the selectivity to various integrins can be controlled as desired by chemically modifying or chemically converting an identical pharmacophore, this is very beneficial to the creation of drugs. Up to now, the balance between integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity and integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity has been discussed from the viewpoint of three-dimensional structure of molecules only in G. D. Hartman et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 9, 863 (1999), and M. A. Dechantsreiter et al., J. Med. Chem., 42, 3033 (1999). However, systematic methodology on the balance between integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity and integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonistic activity are not known in the art.

10

## 15

20

20

25



35

40



50

55

R<sup>7</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxyl, thiol, or an oxygen atom,

wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy groups represented by R<sup>7</sup> are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, hydroxyl, or a halogen atom, the amino group represented by R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted by one or two C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl groups, and the thiol group represented by R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl or phenyl;

R<sup>8</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxyl, or thiol, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy groups represented by R<sup>8</sup> are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, hydroxyl, or a halogen atom, the amino group represented by R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted by one or two C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl groups, and the thiol group represented by R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl or phenyl;

Q represents >C=O, >CHR<sup>13</sup>, or >CHOR<sup>13</sup> wherein R<sup>13</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, or aralkyl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl;

J represents a bond or an alkylene chain having 1 to 3 carbon atoms, wherein one or more hydrogen atoms on the alkylene chain are optionally substituted by the same or different substituent selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, aralkyl, hydroxyl, or amino, the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl, and the hydroxyl and amino groups are optionally substituted by carboxyl; sulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl sulfonyl; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4, R<sup>14</sup> represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and the carbocyclic group and the heterocyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl optionally condensed with the carbocyclic group or the heterocyclic group, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-R<sup>14</sup> wherein R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above; or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above;

R<sup>10</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, hydroxyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, aralkyl, or amino, the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl and the hydroxyl and amino groups are optionally substituted by carboxyl; sulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl sulfonyl; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and the carbocyclic group and the heterocyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl optionally condensed with the carbocyclic group or the heterocyclic group, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-R<sup>14</sup> wherein R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above; or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above;

R<sup>11</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, aralkyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and this C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl;

m is an integer of 0 to 5;

n is an integer of 0 to 4;

p is an integer of 0 to 3; and

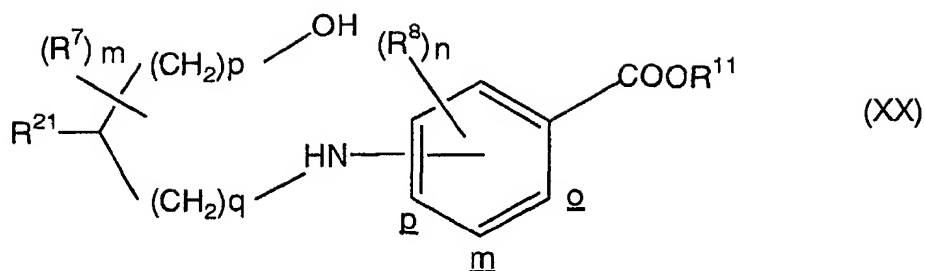
q is an integer of 0 to 3.

**[0016]** The compounds according to the present invention are useful for the treatment or prevention of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -mediated diseases, for example, cardiovascular diseases, angiogenesis-related diseases, cerebrovascular diseases, cancers and metastasis thereof, immunological diseases, and osteopathy.

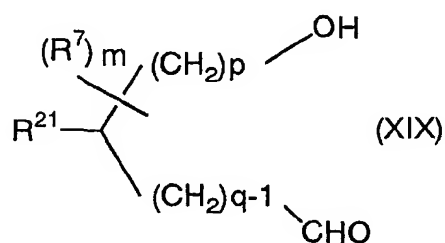
**[0017]** The present inventors have found a production process which can produce a 3-(piperidin-1-yl)benzoic acid derivative, for example, ethyl 3-{3,4-(dihydroxy)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate, as an intermediate of the compounds according to the present invention, at low cost in a simple manner by efficiently combining reductive alkylation with intramolecular alkylation of naturally occurring saccharides or monosaccharides, which are inexpensive, especially 2-deoxy-D-ribose.

**[0018]** Accordingly, an object of the present invention is to provide a production process which can produce an m-substituted benzoic acid derivative useful for the production of the compounds represented by formula (I), particularly a 3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoic acid derivative, at low cost in a simple manner.

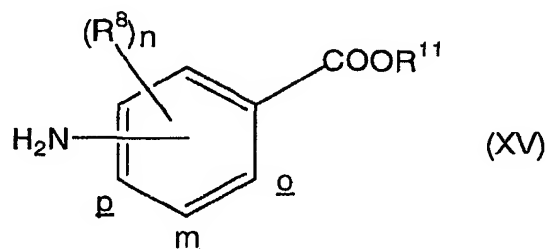
**[0019]** According to the present invention, there is provided a process for producing a compound as an intermediate represented by formula (XX)



wherein  $R^{21}$  represents hydroxyl, azide, or optionally protected amino;  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero) and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group, said process comprising the step of reacting a compound represented by formula (XIX)

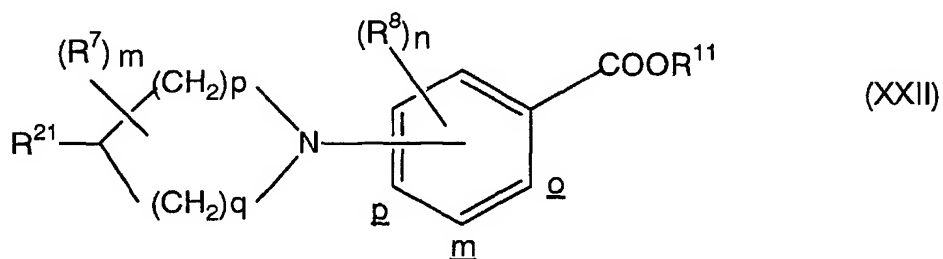


wherein  $R^{21}$  is as defined in formula (XX); and  $R^7$ ,  $m$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero), with a compound represented by formula (XV)



wherein  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $n$  are as defined in formula (I); and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group.

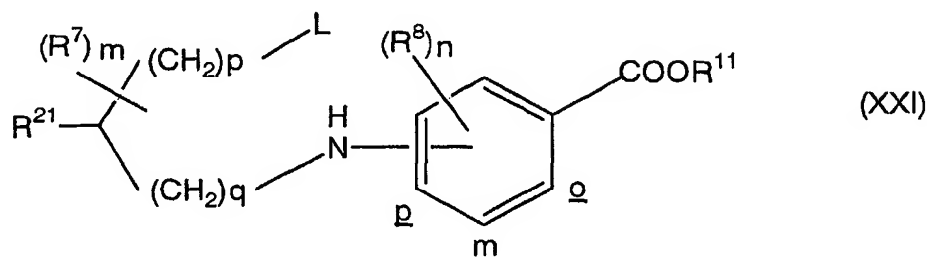
**[0020]** According to the present invention, there is provided another process for producing a compound as an intermediate represented by formula (XXII)



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in the definition formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as

defined in formula (XX); and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group, said process comprising the step of:

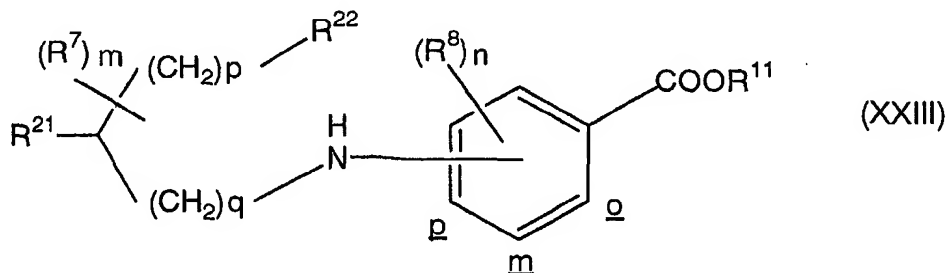
cyclizing a compound represented by formula (XXI)



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in formula (XX);  $L$  represents a leaving group; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group by an intramolecular ring-closing reaction.

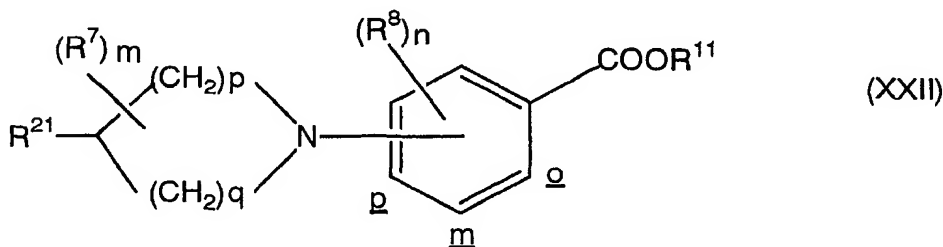
**[0021]** A further object of the present invention is to provide an intermediate useful for the production of the compounds represented by formula (I).

**[0022]** According to the present invention, there is provided an intermediate represented by formula (XXIII):



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in formula (XX);  $R^{22}$  represents hydroxyl or a leaving group; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position, preferably meta-position, of the phenyl group.

**[0023]** Further, according to the present invention, there is provided an intermediate represented by formula (XXII):



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in formula (XX); and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position, preferably meta-position, of the phenyl group.



## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

## Compound

[0024] The terms "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl" and "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy" as used herein as a group or a part of a group respectively mean straight chain, branched chain, or cyclic alkyl and alkoxy having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

[0025] The terms "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl" and "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl" as used herein as a group or a part of a group respectively mean straight chain, branched chain, or cyclic alkenyl and alkynyl having 2 to 6, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms.

[0026] Examples of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, cyclopentyl, n-hexyl, and cyclohexyl.

[0027] Examples of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, i-butoxy, s-butoxy, and t-butoxy.

[0028] Examples of C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl include allyl.

[0029] Examples of C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl include 2-propynyl and ethynyl.

[0030] Examples of "saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic groups" include phenyl.

[0031] The term "saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic ring" as used herein means a five- to seven-membered heterocyclic ring containing at least one hetero-atom selected from oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur atoms, preferably a five- to seven-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two hetero-atoms, more preferably a five- or six-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two hetero-atoms. The term "hetero-atom" used herein means an oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur atom. Examples of saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic groups include pyridyl, pyrimidyl, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidyl, imidazolyl, tetrahydro-[1,3]diazepinyl, imidazolidinyl, thiophenyl, and morpholyl.

[0032] The saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic group may be condensed with other saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring to form a bicyclic ring. Such condensed cyclic groups include benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, and azabenzimidazolyl, for example, imidazo[4,5-b]pyridyl.

[0033] The term "aralkyl" as used herein as a group or a part of a group means C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, preferably C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, substituted by a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic group or heterocyclic group. Examples of aralkyl include benzyl and phenethyl.

[0034] The term "halogen atom" means a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom.

[0035] D preferably represents a bond, >NH, or -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-.

[0036] When D represents >NR<sup>4</sup>, X preferably represents CH.

[0037] When D represents -CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>- or -NR<sup>4</sup>-CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-, X preferably represents CH.

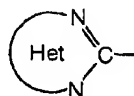
[0038] When D represents a bond, X preferably represents N.

[0039] The "saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms" represented by A is preferably a saturated or unsaturated five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms.

[0040] The "bicyclic group" represented by A is preferably a nine- or ten-membered heterocyclic group, more preferably a nine- or ten-membered heterocyclic group containing two or three nitrogen atoms.

[0041] R<sup>2</sup> preferably represents a hydrogen atom.

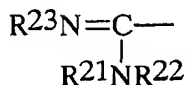
[0042] A preferably represents a group of formula



wherein

Het represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms, which is optionally condensed with another saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic ring or heterocyclic ring to form a bicyclic group, wherein the heterocyclic group and the bicyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl; a halogen atom; or amino optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or aralkyl.

[0043] More preferably, A represents a group of formula:



wherein

$\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{R}^{22}$ , and  $\text{R}^{23}$ , which may be the same or different, represent a hydrogen atom,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkenyl, or aralkyl and the  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkenyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl, or

$\text{R}^{21}$  and  $\text{R}^{23}$  may together form

group  $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$ ,

group  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3-$ ,

group  $-\text{CHR}^{24}\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  represents  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, a halogen atom, or amino the amino group is optionally substituted by  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxy carbonyl, or aralkyl,

group  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CHR}^{24}\text{CH}_2-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,

group  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,

group  $-\text{CHR}^{24}\text{CH}_2-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,

group  $-\text{CR}^{25}=\text{CR}^{26}-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{25}$  and  $\text{R}^{26}$ , which may be the same or different, represent a hydrogen atom or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, or  $\text{R}^{25}$  and  $\text{R}^{26}$  may together form  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{24}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CR}^{24}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,  $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ , or  $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ , or

$\text{R}^{21}$  and  $\text{R}^{23}$  may together form

$=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,

$-\text{CHR}^{24}\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,

$-\text{CH}_2\text{CHR}^{24}\text{CH}_2-$  wherein  $\text{R}^{24}$  is as defined above,

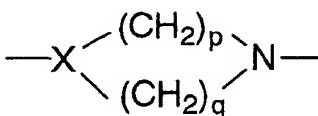
$=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$ , or

$=\text{CH}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$ , and

[0044]  $\text{R}^{22}$  may represent a single bond between  $\text{R}^{21}$  and the nitrogen atom attached to  $\text{R}^{21}$ .

[0045]  $\text{R}^{22}$  preferably represents a hydrogen atom.

[0046] In the compound represented by formula (I), one or more hydrogen atoms in the following portion may be substituted by  $\text{R}^7$ .



[0047] When  $m$  is zero (0),  $\text{R}^7$  is absent. When  $m$  is 1, one hydrogen atom in the above portion is substituted by  $\text{R}^7$ . When  $m$  is 2 or more, two or more hydrogen atoms in the above portion are substituted by  $\text{R}^7$ . In this case, the substituents may be the same or different. When  $\text{R}^7$  represents an oxygen atom, the bond between the  $\text{R}^7$  and the above portion is a double bond.  $m$  is preferably an integer of 0 to 2.

[0048] In the compound represented by formula (I), one or more hydrogen atoms in the phenylene portion may be substituted by  $\text{R}^8$ .

[0049] When  $n$  is zero (0),  $\text{R}^8$  is absent. When  $n$  is 1, one hydrogen atom in the phenylene portion is substituted by  $\text{R}^8$ . When  $n$  is 2 or more, two or more hydrogen atoms in the phenylene portion are substituted by  $\text{R}^8$ . In this case, the substituents may be the same or different.  $n$  is preferably an integer of 0 to 2.

[0050]  $\text{Q}$  preferably represents  $>\text{C}=\text{O}$  or  $>\text{CH}_2$ .

[0051]  $\text{R}^9$  preferably represents a hydrogen atom,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl (preferably, methyl, propyl, cyclopropylmethyl), or aralkyl (preferably benzyl or phenethyl).

[0052]  $\text{J}$  preferably represents a methylene chain or an ethylene chain, more preferably a methylene chain.

[0053] On or more hydrogen atoms on the alkylene chain represented by  $\text{J}$  may be substituted. The substituent is preferably  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkynyl or optionally substituted amino, more preferably  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkynyl.

[0054]  $\text{R}^{10}$  preferably represents a hydrogen atom,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkynyl, hydroxyl, optionally substituted hydroxyl, or optionally substituted amino, more preferably, a hydrogen atom or optionally substituted amino.

[0055] Hydrogen atoms in the amino group represented by  $\text{R}^{10}$  may be substituted by two substituents which may be the same or different.

[0056] Preferred examples of  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_u-\text{R}^{14}$ , which is a substituent for the amino group represented by  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,

include groups wherein u is an integer of 0 to 3 (more preferably, 0 or 1) and R<sup>14</sup> represents a five- to seven-membered carbocyclic group (more preferably, phenyl).

[0057] Preferred examples of -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, which is a substituent for the amino group represented by R<sup>10</sup>, include groups wherein v is an integer of 0 to 3 (more preferably, 0 or 1) and R<sup>14</sup> represents a five- to seven-membered carbocyclic group (more preferably, phenyl) or a five- to seven-membered heterocyclic group (more preferably, a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms, specifically morpholyl).

[0058] One or more hydrogen atoms in the carbocyclic group and the heterocyclic group represented by R<sup>14</sup> are preferably optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl (more preferably methyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy (more preferably methoxy), carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom.

[0059] The substituent of the amino group represented by R<sup>10</sup> is preferably C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl; benzoyl or benzyloxycarbonyl wherein the phenyl portion of benzoyl and benzyloxycarbonyl is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms (preferably morpholyl); or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms (preferably morpholyl).

[0060] The C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group represented by R<sup>11</sup> is preferably methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, or diphenylmethyl.

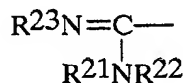
[0061] p is preferably an integer of 0 to 2.

[0062] q is preferably 2 or 3.

[0063] The sum of p and q is preferably 2 to 4.

[0064] Preferred compounds represented by formula (I) are those wherein

[0065] A represents a group of formula



wherein

R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, and R<sup>23</sup> are as defined above;

D represents a bond, >NH, or -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-;

X represents CH or N;

Q represents >C=O or >CH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>9</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or aralkyl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl;

J represents a methylene chain;

R<sup>10</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, hydroxyl, or amino, the hydroxyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and the amino group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl; benzoyl or benzyloxycarbonyl wherein the phenyl portion of benzoyl and benzyloxycarbonyl is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms (preferably morpholyl); or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms (preferably morpholyl);

R<sup>11</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

m and n are each an integer of 0 to 2;

p is 0 to 2; and

q is 2 or 3.

[0066] More preferred compounds represented by formula (I) are the following compounds:

1. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
2. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
3. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
4. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;

5. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
6. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
7. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
8. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
9. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
10. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
11. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
12. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
13. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
14. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
15. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
16. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
17. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
18. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
19. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
20. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
21. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
22. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
23. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
24. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
25. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionate;
26. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid;
27. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid;
28. t-butyl (2S)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
29. t-butyl (2S)-amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
30. t-butyl (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
31. (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
32. (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
33. t-butyl (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
34. (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
35. (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
36. t-butyl 3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionate;
37. 3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)-amino}pro-

propionic acid;

38. 3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionic acid;

39. t-butyl (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;

40. (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;

41. (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

42. (2S)-{(4-hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;

43. (2S)-{(4-hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

44. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;

45. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;

46. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

47. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;

48. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;

49. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

50. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;

51. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

52. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

53. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;

54. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

55. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;

56. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;

57. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid; and

58. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid.

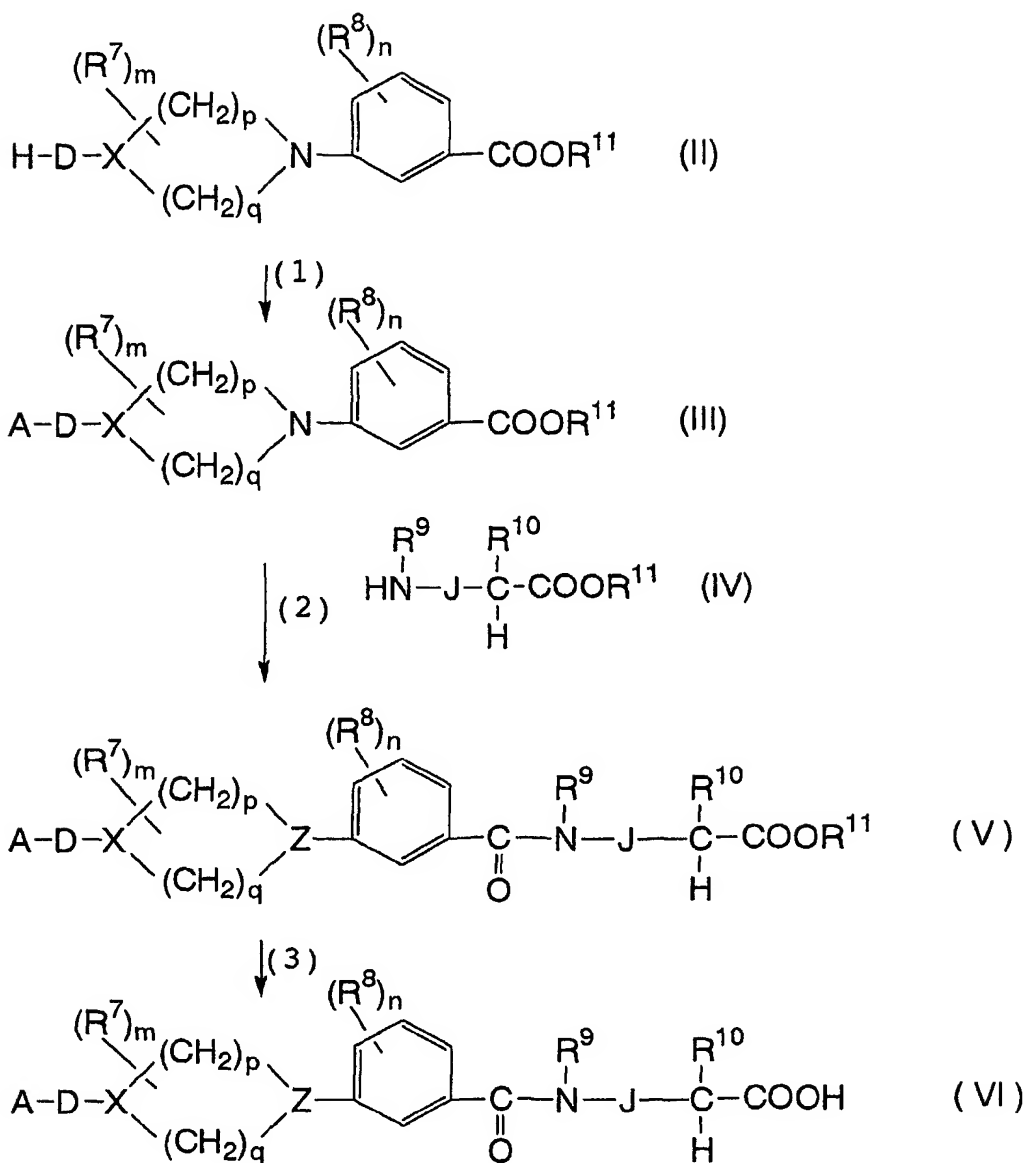
**[0067]** The compounds according to the present invention may form pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof. Such salts include non-toxic salts. Preferred salts include: hydrohalogenic acid salts such as hydrochloride salts, hydrobromide salts, or hydroiodide salts; inorganic acid salts such as nitric acid salts, perchloric acid salts, sulfuric acid salts, or phosphoric acid salts; lower alkylsulfonic acid salts such as methanesulfonic acid salts, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid salts, or ethanesulfonic acid salts; arylsulfonic acid salts such as benzenesulfonic acid salts or p-toluenesulfonic acid salts; organic acid salts such as fumaric acid salts, succinic acid salts, citric acid salts, tartaric acid salts, oxalic acid salts, or maleic acid salts; amino acid salts such as glutamic acid salts or aspartic acid salts; alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts such as sodium salts, potassium salts, or calcium salts; and organic alkali salts such as pyridine salts or triethylamine salts.

**[0068]** The compounds according to the present invention may form solvates, for example, hydrates; alcoholates, such as methanolates and ethanolates; and etherates, such as tetrahydrofuran.

#### Production process of compounds

**[0069]** Compounds represented by formula (I) may be produced according to scheme 1.

Scheme 1

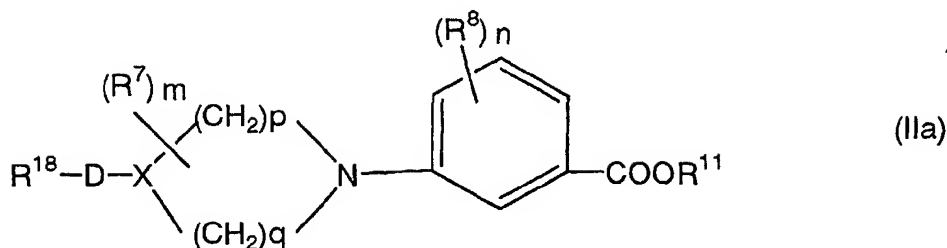


In the above scheme, A, D, X, J, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, m, n, p, and q are as defined in formula (I).

#### Step (1)

**[0070]** A compound represented by formula (III) may be produced by introducing an atomic group corresponding to group A into the compound represented by formula (II).

**[0071]** The compound represented by formula (III) in scheme 1, wherein D represents >NR<sup>4</sup> or -NR<sup>4</sup>CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-, may be produced by introducing group A into the free primary amine in the compound represented by formula (IIa):



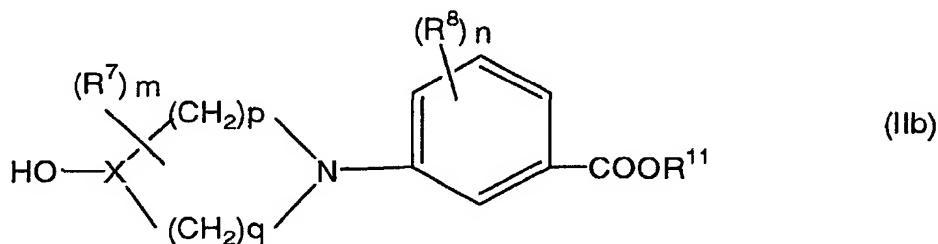
wherein D represents  $\text{NR}^4$  or  $\text{-NR}^4\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6$ ;  $\text{R}^{18}$  represents a substituent of a hydrogen atom or amino, for example,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl; and X,  $\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ , m, n, p, and q are as defined above. The N-C bond between the compound represented by formula (IIa) and group A may be formed by reacting the compound represented by formula (IIa) with a reagent, such as optionally modified or substituted 2-bromopyrimidine, modified or substituted 2-chlorobenzimidazole, or 2-methylthio-2-imidazoline, in the presence of a reaction solvent, such as dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, sulfolane, pyridine, or methanol, preferably dimethylformamide, in the temperature range of 50 to 170°C, preferably in the temperature range of 60 to 140°C.

**[0072]** Reagents usable in this step are not limited to those recited herein, and any reagent may be used so far as a carbon atom attached to two nitrogen atoms finally combines with the nitrogen atom in the primary amine attached to a carbon atom in the piperidine derivative to form a single bond. Further, optimization of the kind of substrates used and reaction conditions permits the N-C bond to be formed by reacting palladium having a valency of 0 (zero), a phosphine ligand, and a base. Furthermore, the N-C bond may be formed in accordance with the method of Tetrahedron, 51(2), 353, 1995. The reaction may be carried out according to the method described, for example, in production examples of Intermediates 26, 27, 29, and 39 in WO 99/52872.

**[0073]** An organic base, such as diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, dimethylaminopyridine, or triethylamine, is preferably added as an acid scavenger from the viewpoint of improving the yield. The addition of 2 to 10 equivalents of diisopropylethylamine is preferred.

**[0074]** The compound represented by formula (III) wherein  $\text{R}^4$  has been substituted may be prepared by conventional or reductive N-alkylation followed by the introduction of group A into the primary amino group in the compound represented by formula (IIa) or by the introduction of group A into the primary amino group in the compound represented by formula (IIa) followed by N-alkylation of the secondary amino group, if necessary. The reaction may be carried out according to the method described in Intermediate 30 in WO 99/52872.

**[0075]** The compound represented by formula (IIa) may be produced by reacting a compound represented by formula (IIb)



wherein X,  $\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ , m, n, p, and q are as defined above,

with phthalimide and an azo compound in a reaction solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, benzene, toluene, dioxane, or dimethylformamide, preferably tetrahydrofuran, in the presence of a trialkylphosphine, preferably tributylphosphine, at -40 to 100°C, preferably -10 to 40°C, followed by the removal of the phthaloyl group. Azo compounds include 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate, and 1,1'-azobis(N,N-dimethylformamide). Among them, 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine is preferred.

**[0076]** Alternatively, the compound represented by formula (IIa) may be produced by converting the hydroxyl group in the compound represented by formula (IIb) to a leaving group, for example, a sulfonyloxy group such as a methanesulfonyloxy group, or a halogen atom such as a bromine atom, allowing sodium azide or a combination of hydrazoic acid with an azo compound to act on the leaving group to convert the leaving group to an azide group, and then reducing the azide group. The reaction may be carried out according to the method described, for example, in production ex-

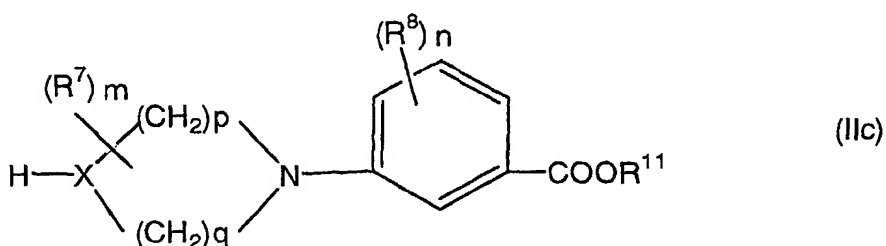
amples of Intermediates 35, 36, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, and 58 in WO 99/52872.

**[0077]** The compound represented by formula (III) in scheme 1, wherein D represents  $>CR^5R^6$ , may be produced, for example, by reacting 2-(chloromethyl)benzimidazole with ethyl 4-(piperazin-1-yl)benzoate in dimethyl sulfoxide in the presence of potassium carbonate at room temperature. This reaction may be carried out according to the method described in Examples 89 and 90 in WO 99/52872.

**[0078]** The compound represented by formula (III) in scheme 1, wherein D represents -O-, may be produced by reacting the hydroxyl group in the compound represented by formula (IIb) with a basic atomic group having an alkylsulfonyl group, that is, a compound corresponding to group A. This reaction may be carried out in accordance with the method described, for example, in Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 97818/1993 and EP 468766A1.

**[0079]** The compound represented by formula (III) in scheme 1, wherein D represents -S-, may be produced by halogenating the hydroxyl group in the compound represented by formula (IIb) and reacting the halogen atom with a basic atomic group having group -SH, that is, a compound corresponding to group A. The reaction of the halogen atom with group -SH may be carried out in accordance with the method described, for example, in Res. Lab., Kohjin Co., Ltd., Japan Chem. Pharm. Bull. (1977), 25(10), 2624-37.

**[0080]** The compound represented by formula (III) in scheme 1, wherein D represents a bond, may be produced by introducing group A into a free secondary amine of a compound represented by formula (IIc)



wherein X represents a nitrogen atom; and  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ , m, n, p, and q are as defined above.

**[0081]** The compound represented by formula (IIb) and the compound represented by formula (IIc) may be produced according to the method described, for example, in WO 99/52872 and WO 99/38849.

## Step (2)

**[0082]** A compound represented by formula (V) may be produced by hydrolyzing a carboxylic ester represented by formula (III), wherein  $R^{11}$  is a group other than a hydrogen atom, to give a compound represented by formula (III), wherein  $R^{11}$  represents a hydrogen atom, and then reacting this compound with a compound represented by formula (IV) to form an amide bond. More specifically, the free carboxyl group in the compound represented by formula (III), wherein  $R^{11}$  represents a hydrogen atom, prepared by hydrolysis with an alkali according to a conventional method may be reacted with the amine represented by formula (IV) to perform condensation, thereby producing the compound represented by formula (V).

**[0083]** In the condensation reaction, a condensing agent, such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, diisopropylcarbodiimide, or 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, may be used either solely or in combination with N-hydroxysuccinimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or the like. Benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate may be used solely in the presence of a base. The combination of these reagents permits the desired condensation reaction to proceed with high efficiency. Preferably, from the viewpoint of optimizing the yield, 1 to 3 equivalents of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride or its free base is used in combination with 1 to 2 equivalents of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, or alternatively, 1 to 2 equivalents of benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate may be used.

**[0084]** Reaction solvents usable in the condensation reaction include dimethylformamide, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, and methylene chloride. Preferred are dimethylformamide and a mixed solvent composed of dimethylformamide and methylene chloride. The reaction may be carried out in a range of 0 to 80°C, preferably in a range of 0 to 50°C.

**[0085]** In the condensation reaction, a tertiary amine, such as diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, dimethylaminopyridine, or triethylamine, may be added as an organic base from the viewpoint of improving the yield. Preferably, 2 to 5 equivalents of N-methylmorpholine or diisopropylethylamine is added.

**[0086]** The reaction proceeds without the addition of these organic bases. The addition of the organic bases, however, is preferred from the viewpoint of the yield.

**[0087]** Compounds represented by formula (V), wherein A represents an optionally substituted pyrimidine ring, may



be if necessary reduced to the corresponding tetrahydropyrimidine.

[0088] Compounds represented by formula (V), wherein  $>C=O$  bonded to the phenylene portion is  $>CH_2$ , may be produced by reductively converting the carboxylic ester represented by formula (III), wherein  $R^{11}$  represents a group other than a hydrogen atom, to an aldehyde group and then reductively reacting the aldehyde compound with the amine represented by formula (IV). The reaction may be carried out according to the method described in Example 46 of WO 99/52872.

[0089] Compounds represented by formula (V) produced by the reductive amination, wherein  $R^9$  represents a group other than a hydrogen atom, can also be produced by a reaction process other than the method described herein. Specifically, the above aldehyde compound may be reductively reacted with an amine of formula



wherein  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and J are as defined in formula (I),

to produce a compound represented by formula (V) wherein  $R^9$  represents a hydrogen atom. Thereafter, this compound may be reductively aminated to introduce alkyl, alkenyl, or aralkyl into  $R^9$ . The introduction of alkyl, alkenyl, or aralkyl into  $R^9$  is not always carried out only for the compound represented by formula (V) in the scheme. That is, the introduction of alkyl, alkenyl, or aralkyl into  $R^9$  may be carried out for the compound represented by formula (VI) in the scheme. The reaction may be carried out according to the method described in Example 49 of WO 99/52872.

[0090] Further, in this reaction,  $R^{11}$  in  $-COOR^{11}$  corresponding to the carboxylic ester portion in the amine may represent a hydrogen atom.

[0091] The amine represented by formula (IV) and the amine represented by formula (IV') may be generally synthesized from a commercially available conventional compound in a single or two steps (for example, K. C. Nicolaou et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem., 6, 1185 (1998)).

[0092] When  $R^{10}$  represents an optionally substituted hydroxyl group, the corresponding carboxylic ester can be produced by treating  $\omega$ -amino- $\alpha$ -hydroxycarboxylic acid with isobutene under proper reaction conditions, for example, in the presence of sulfuric acid. If necessary, the hydroxyl group may be protected. Specifically, for example, 3-amino-(2S)-hydroxypropionic acid (L-isoserine) or 4-amino-(2S)-hydroxybutyric acid (AHBA) may be used as  $\omega$ -amino- $\alpha$ -hydroxycarboxylic acid. Protective groups of the carboxyl group include lower alkyl esters and aralkyl esters. For example, ethyl ester, t-butyl ester, and benzhydryl ester may be used.

[0093] In the esterification for the production of a t-butyl ester of 3-amino-(2S)-hydroxypropionic acid or 4-amino-(2S)-hydroxybutyric acid, a part of the hydroxyl group is sometimes t-butylation (etherified). In the condensation reaction in step (2), however, the hydroxyl group at the  $\alpha$ -position may be protected or may not be protected.

[0094] In the t-butylation of 3-amino-(2S)-hydroxypropionic acid or 4-amino-(2S)-hydroxybutyric acid, when a conventional method described, for example, in WO 95/32710 as such is applied, the yield of the t-butylation can be improved, for example, by properly selecting the reaction solvent, the stirring efficiency, and the type and amount of the acid catalyst.

[0095] The esterification for the production of a benzhydryl ester of 3-amino-(2S)-hydroxypropionic acid or 4-amino-(2S)-hydroxybutyric acid proceeds without posing the problem of yield. In this case, when the amino group is previously converted to an acid salt, for example, a p-toluenesulfonic acid salt, the yield can be improved. The reaction solvent is not particularly limited. The reaction reagent is preferably diphenyldiazomethane.

[0096] Ester derivatives of 3-amino-(2S)-hydroxypropionic acid or 4-amino-(2S)-hydroxybutyric acid and hydroxyl-protected derivatives thereof, wherein  $R^{10}$  represents a hydrogen atom, may be used in the condensation reaction in step (2). Alternatively, the amino group may be further modified followed by the use of the modified amino group in the condensation reaction. An example of chemical modification of the  $\omega$ -amino group is alkylation. The alkylation may be carried out according to the method described in WO 99/38849 or WO 99/52872.

### Step (3)

[0097] The compound represented by formula (VI) may be prepared by converting the carboxylic ester portion ( $-COOR^{11}$ ) in the compound represented by formula (V) to a free carboxyl group, if necessary.

[0098] The carboxylic ester portion in the compound represented by formula (V) may be converted to the contemplated free carboxyl group by a conventional method, for example, by hydrolysis with an alkali, hydrolysis with an acid, or reaction with an acid. The deesterification reaction may be achieved by a novel method without any restriction or limitation.

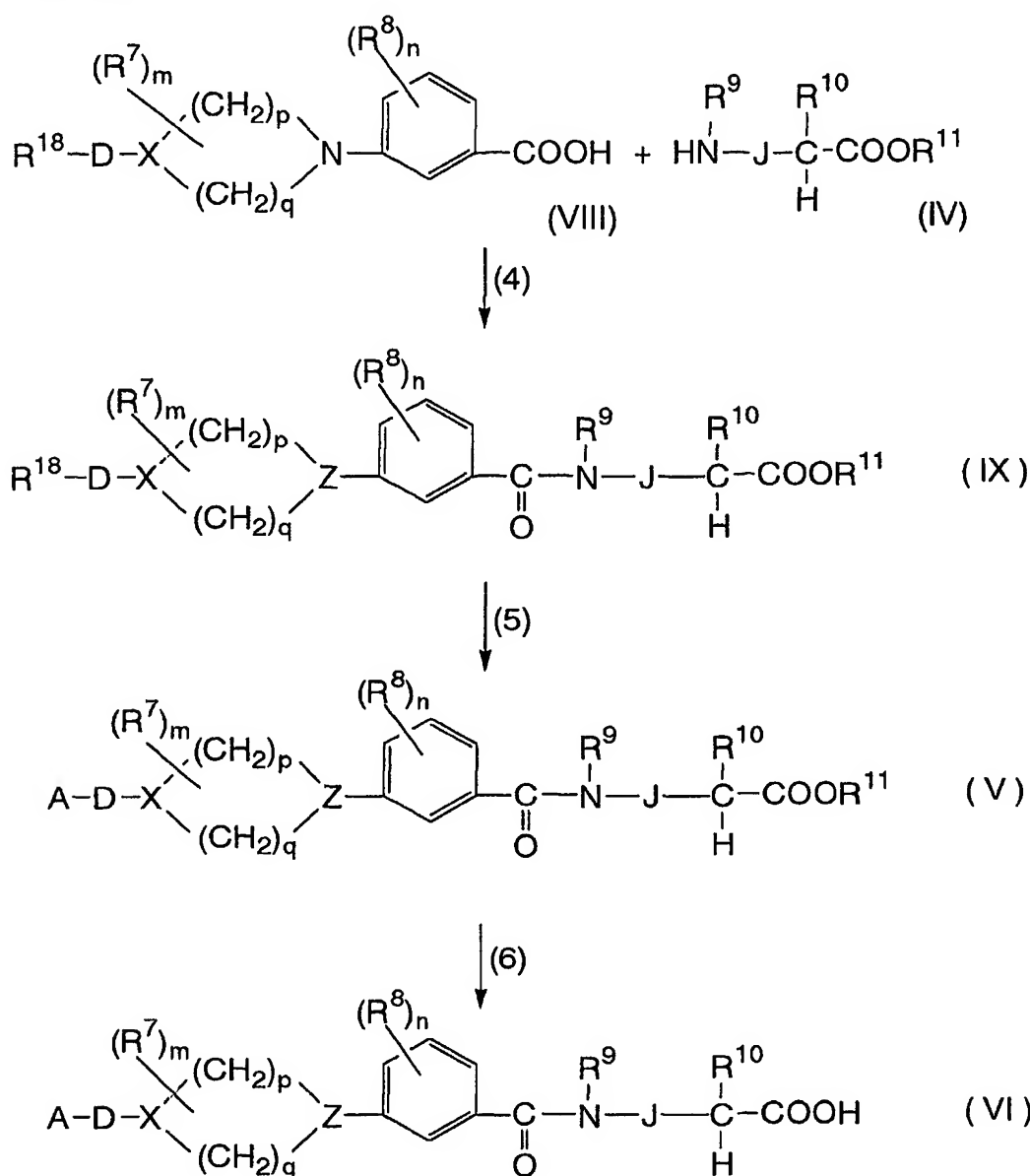
[0099] The compound represented by formula (V) is orally administrable integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonist and/or GP IIb/IIIa antagonist. Therefore, the step of converting the carboxylic ester to the free carboxyl group is not always necessary.

[0100] Compounds represented by formula (VI), wherein A represents an optionally substituted pyrimidine ring, may be if necessary, reduced to the corresponding tetrahydropyrimidine. The reduction may be carried out by a conventional method. Examples of reduction methods usable herein include catalytic reduction in the presence of a catalyst, such as palladium-carbon, ruthenium-carbon, rhodium-carbon, palladium oxide, platinum oxide, ruthenium oxide, rhodium platinum oxide complex, rhodium aluminum oxide complex, Raney nickel, or palladium black, and a reaction, for example, with metallic sodium or metallic lithium in liquid ammonia. Preferably, the reduction is carried out in an acidic solvent, for example, in acetic acid acidified with hydrochloric acid, in the presence of palladium-carbon with hydrogen under normal or applied pressure. The conversion may be carried out before or after the formation of the amide bond.

[0101] In scheme 1, in producing the compound represented by formula (III), a benzoic ester is first bonded to the hetero ring, followed by the introduction of a basic atomic group, for example, an amidino or pyrimidinyl group. This step, however, is not limited to this method only. Alternatively, the introduction of a basic atomic group into the hetero ring may be followed by attachment of the benzoic ester to the hetero ring.

[0102] The compound represented by formula (I) may also be produced according to scheme 2.

Scheme 2



In the above scheme, R<sup>18</sup> represents a protective group for amino; and A, D, X, J, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, m, n, p, and q are as defined in formula (I).

#### Step (4)

**[0103]** A compound represented by formula (IX) may be produced by reacting a compound represented by formula (VIII) with an amine represented by formula (IV) to form an amide bond. More specifically, the compound represented by formula (IX) may be produced by reacting the amine represented by formula (IV) with the free carboxyl group in the compound represented by formula (VIII) to perform condensation. In the compound represented by formula (VIII), R<sup>18</sup> represents a protective group of amino. Protective groups of amino include Fmoc (9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl), t-butyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl. Preferred is t-butyloxycarbonyl.

**[0104]** The compound represented by formula (VIII) may be produced by hydrolyzing, with an alkali, the benzoic ester represented by formula (IIa) according to a conventional method.

#### Steps (5) and (6)

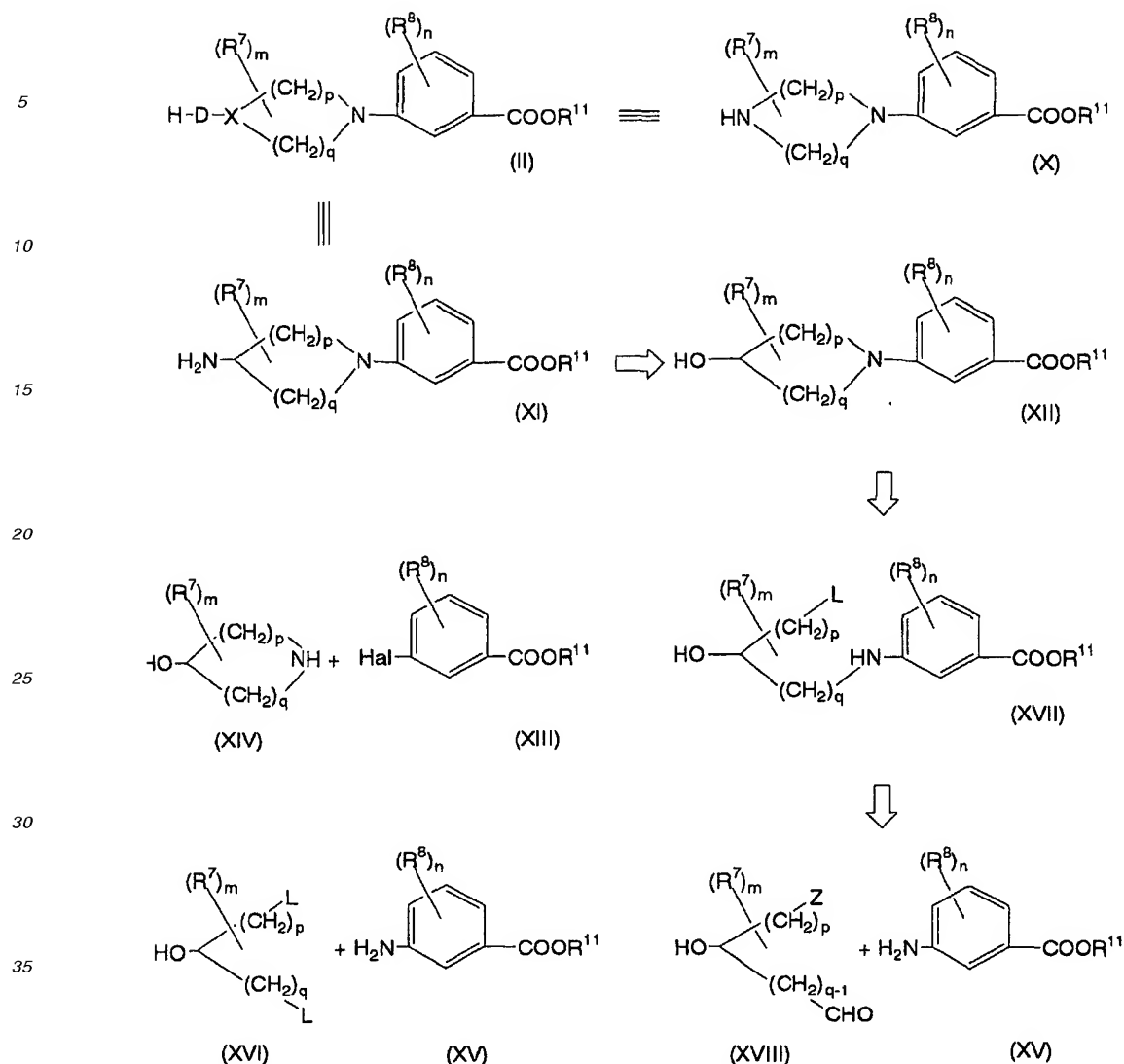
**[0105]** The compound represented by formula (V) may be produced by removing the protective group in the piperidine derivative portion, introducing a basic atomic group corresponding to group A, for example, a pyrimidine, benzimidazole, or amidino group, into the deprotected primary amine, and then optionally converting the carboxylic ester portion to a free carboxyl group.

**[0106]** If necessary, the carboxylic ester portion (-COOR<sup>11</sup>) in the compound represented by formula (V) may be converted to a free carboxyl group to produce the compound represented by formula (VI).

**[0107]** The pyrimidine ring represented by A may be converted to tetrahydropyrimidine by catalytic reduction. The conversion may be carried out before or after the formation of the amide bond.

**[0108]** In the compound represented by formula (V) and the compound represented by formula (VI) in scheme 1, atomic groups, which have already been constructed in the molecule, for example, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, and R<sup>10</sup>, may be, if necessary, further converted.

**[0109]** The production of the compound represented by formula (II) will be described in conjunction with the following reverse synthesis analysis diagram.



[0110] In the above scheme, L represents a leaving group; Z represents a functional group, which can be chemically converted to a leaving group, for example, a hydroxyl group; Hal represents a halogen atom, for example, bromine; D, X, J, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, m, n, p, and q are as defined in formula (I).

[0111] For the compounds represented by formula (II), phenylpiperazine derivatives represented by formula (X) or phenylpiperidine derivatives represented by formula (XI) are actually described in working examples.

[0112] Among them, the compound represented by formula (X) may be produced by a conventional method (see, for example, WO 98/54135).

[0113] On the other hand, the production of a compound represented by formula (XII), which is one of precursors of the compound represented by formula (XI), involves the following problems. In general, the compound represented by formula (XII) may be produced by reacting a halide represented by formula (XIII), for example, a bromide, with an amine represented by formula (XIV) in the presence of a palladium catalyst (J. P. Wolfe et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 38, 6359 (1997)). In this method, however, a catalyst, which is not inexpensive, and a phosphine ligand should be used. Further, this reaction does not always give a good yield when the substrate has a free hydroxyl group. In this respect, it can be said that, in the above production process, there is room for improvement.

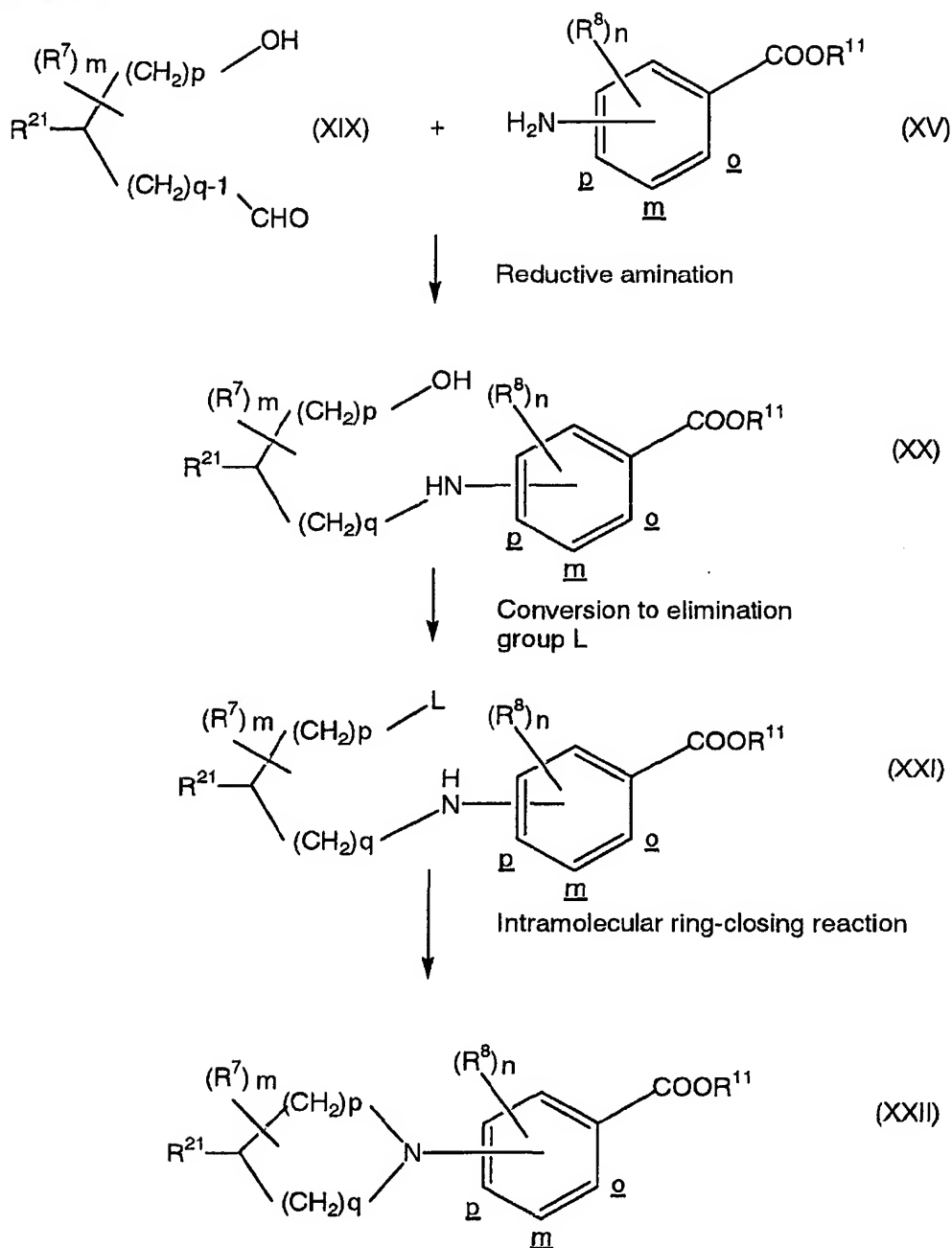
[0114] On the other hand, one of other conventional methods for producing the compound represented by formula (XII) is to react aniline represented by formula (XV), for example, with a dihalide or a disulfonate represented by formula (XVI) (G. R. Owen et al., *J. Chem. Soc. (C)*, 2401 (1970), and C. B. Reese et al., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans., I*, 2881 (1988)). This reaction per se involves no severe problem. When systematic synthesis of derivatives, in which various substituents have been introduced into the hetero ring, especially the piperidine ring, of the compounds according to

the present invention is contemplated, however, intermediates represented by formula (XVI) should be prepared one by one. Therefore, it is difficult to say that this method is efficient.

**[0115]** Accordingly, the present inventors have studied on production processes which can efficiently produce compounds represented by formula (XII) and, as a result, have found that naturally occurring saccharides represented by formula (XVIII), especially monosaccharides, for example, 2-deoxy-D-ribose, are excellent starting compounds for preparing the compounds represented by formula (XII) and analogues thereof. More specifically, reducing sugar, for example, 2-deoxy-D-ribose, was reductively reacted with an amino group in a compound represented by formula (XV) in the presence of hydride reagent. Thereafter, only the primary hydroxyl group was selectively brominated to synthesize a compound represented by formula (XVII) which spontaneously caused an intramolecular cyclization to give the target compound represented by formula (XII). In this reaction, the substrate for the reaction is not limited to deoxyribose, and general saccharides, which widely exist in nature, especially monosaccharides, can be applied. Further, advantageously, a substituent can be stereo-specifically constructed in a piperidine ring which is newly constructed.

**[0116]** Thus, according to the present invention, there is provided a process for producing an intermediate (XXII) represented by scheme 3.

Scheme 3



In the above scheme,  $R^{21}$  represents hydroxyl, azide, or optionally protected amino; L represents a leaving group;  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in formula (I), provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero); and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-position ( $\underline{o}$ ), meta-position ( $\underline{m}$ ), or para-position ( $\underline{p}$ ), preferably meta-position, of the phenyl group.

[0117] A compound represented by formula (XIX) is first reacted with a compound represented by formula (XV) to give a compound represented by formula (XX).

[0118] When naturally occurring monosaccharides are used in the production process according to the present invention, they are not required to be free aldehydes, that is, of ring opening type, and may be hemi-acetals of ring closing type.

[0119] The compound represented by formula (XIX) may be reacted with the compound represented by formula (XV) by reductive amination. The reductive amination can be carried out in the presence of a hydride reagent, for example,

a reagent such as sodium boron cyanohydride, sodium borohydride, sodium triacetoxo borohydride, or lithium borohydride, in a reaction solvent such as methanol, methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, or dichloroethane, or a mixed solvent thereof, at 0°C to 50°C (provided that the temperature should not exceed the boiling point of the reaction solvent), preferably at room temperature.

**[0120]** For some structures of naturally occurring saccharides used in the reaction, a certain reaction time is required for the formation of an imine which is one of intermediates. The timing of addition of the hydride reagent can be determined according to the substrate used. More specifically, the hydride reagent may be added immediately after the initiation of the reaction, or alternatively a method may be adopted wherein two substrates are dissolved in the reaction solvent and, after the elapse of a certain period of time after the dissolution of the substrates in the reaction solvent, for example, 24 hr after the dissolution of the substrates in the reaction solvent, the hydride reagent is added. Further, in this case, certain organic acids, such as, acetic acid, citric acid, formic acid, methanesulfonic acid, monochloroacetic acid, and monofluoroacetic acid, or inorganic acids, such as, hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid, may be added, for example, from the viewpoint of improving the selectivity of the hydride reagent in the reaction.

**[0121]** Next, the primary hydroxyl group in the compound represented by formula (XX) is converted to a leaving group L to give the compound represented by formula (XXI).

**[0122]** The conversion to the leaving group L can be carried out by a conventional method. For example, the primary hydroxyl group can be converted to a bromine atom by reacting the primary hydroxyl group with carbon tetrabromide and triphenylphosphine.

**[0123]** Leaving groups L include halogen atoms, for example, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom, an iodine atom, and sulfonates, for example, methanesulfonyloxy, p-toluenesulfonyloxy, benzenesulfonyloxy, and trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy.

**[0124]** The compound represented by formula (XXI), in which a leaving group L has been constructed, may be converted by an intramolecular ring-closing reaction to a compound represented by formula (XXII).

**[0125]** Upon the introduction of the leaving group L, the intramolecular ring-closing reaction proceeds spontaneously.

**[0126]** Bases usable in the intramolecular ring-closing reaction include tertiary organic bases, such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine, tribenzylamine, and inorganic bases, such as sodium carbonate and potassium carbonate. The use of organic bases is preferred from the viewpoint of the selectivity in reaction.

**[0127]** After the intramolecular ring-closing reaction, if necessary, the functional group represented by R<sup>21</sup> may be further chemically converted. For example, the hydroxyl group may be converted to an azide group. Further, the azide group may be reductively converted to an amino group. The reduction reaction of the azide group may be carried out according to a conventional method.

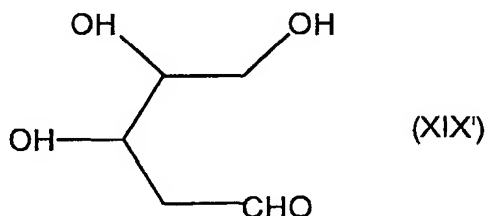
**[0128]** The reaction solvent used in the step of conversion to a leaving group and the step of an intramolecular ring-closing reaction is not particularly limited.

**[0129]** The compound represented by formula (XXII) thus obtained may be treated according to the steps in scheme 1 or scheme 2 to give the compound represented by formula (I).

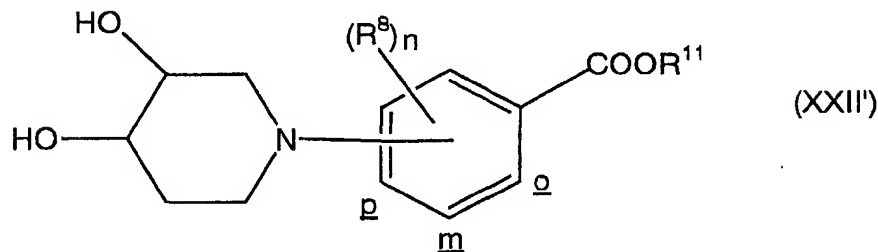
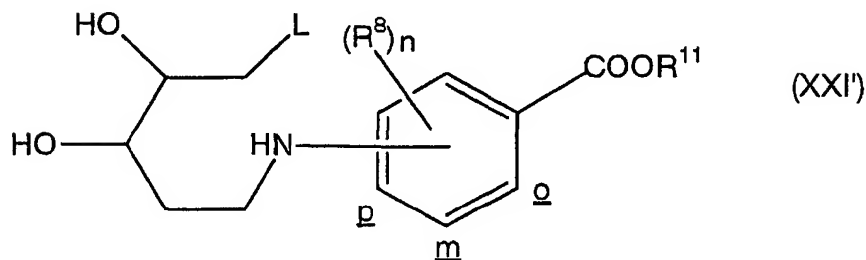
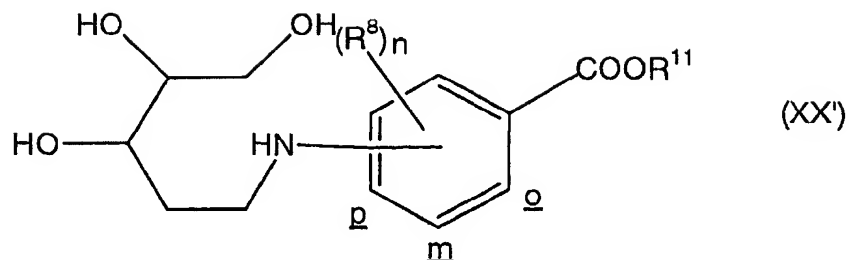
**[0130]** In formulae (XIX), (XX), (XXI), and (XXII) in scheme 3, preferably, p and q are 2, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> represent hydroxyl, and m is 1.

**[0131]** In scheme 3, the compound represented by formula (XIX) may be selected from the group consisting of pentoses, hexoses, and heptoses and derivatives thereof. "Derivatives" as used herein include, for example, monosaccharides of which a hydroxyl group has been converted to other functional groups, such as C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl (for example, methyl), C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy (for example, methoxy), azide, and amino.

**[0132]** More preferably, the compound represented by formula (XIX) can be 2-deoxy-D-ribose represented by formula (XIX') or derivatives thereof:



**[0133]** When the compound represented by formula (XIX) is 2-deoxy-D-ribose, the compounds represented by formulae (XX), (XXI), and (XXII) in scheme 3 can be respectively compounds represented by formulae (XX'), (XXI'), and (XXII'):



35 wherein  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $n$  are as defined in formula (I); and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position, preferably meta-position, of the phenyl group.

#### 40 Use of compounds/pharmaceutical composition

45 **[0134]** The compounds according to the present invention have potent integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonistic activity, as demonstrated in Pharmacological Test Example 1. Accordingly, the compounds according to the present invention may be used in the treatment of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -mediated diseases. The integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  mediates cardiovascular diseases such as acute myocardial infarction, neointima formation hypertrophy, restenosis after PTCA/stent operation, unstable angina, acute coronary syndrome, angina pectoris after PTCA/stent operation, arterial sclerosis, particularly atherosclerosis; angiogenesis-related diseases such as diabetic retinopathy, diabetic vascular complication, or vascular grafting; cerebrovascular diseases such as cerebral infarction; cancers such as solid tumors or metastasis thereof; immunological diseases such as arthritis, particularly rheumatic arthritis; and osteopathy such as osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, periodontitis, hyperparathyroidism, periarticular sore, or Paget's diseases (DN & P, 10 (8), 456 (1997)). The term "therapy" or "treatment" as used herein includes "prevention" or "prophylaxis."

50 **[0135]** The compounds according to the present invention have cell adhesion inhibitory activity, as demonstrated in Pharmacological Test Example 3. Accordingly, the compounds according to the present invention may be used in the treatment of diseases where the inhibition of cell adhesion is therapeutically effective. More specifically, diseases such as cardiovascular diseases, angiogenesis-related diseases, cerebrovascular diseases, cancers, and immunological diseases can be treated by inhibiting the adhesion between smooth muscle cells and cell adherent proteins, particularly vitronectin (DN & P, 10 (8), 456 (1997)). Further, cancers or metastasis thereof can be treated by inhibiting the adhesion between vascular endothelial cells and cell adherent proteins, particularly vitronectin. Furthermore, osteopathy can be treated by inhibiting the adhesion between osteoclasts and cell adherent proteins, particularly osteopontin.



**[0136]** The term "cell adhesion" as used herein means adhesion between vascular cells, specifically smooth muscle cells and endothelial cells, and cell adherent proteins, specifically vitronectin, osteopontin, and von Willebrand factors; adhesion between vascular cells and hemocyte cells, specifically leukocyte; and adhesion between hemocyte cells themselves, particularly adhesion between human vascular smooth muscle cells and human vitronectin.

**[0137]** As described in Pharmacological Test Example 2, the compounds according to the present invention have GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity and human platelet aggregation inhibitory activity. Therefore, the compounds according to the present invention can be used in the treatment of diseases where GP IIb/IIIa antagonism and the inhibition of human platelet aggregation are therapeutically effective. More specifically, the compounds according to the present invention can be used in the treatment of platelet thrombosis and thromboembolism during and after the treatment of thrombolysis and after angioplasty of coronary artery and other arteries and after bypassing of coronary artery, the improvement of peripheral circulating blood stream, and the inhibition of blood clotting during extracorporeal circulation. Furthermore, the compounds according to the present invention can be used in the treatment of thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura and hemolytic uremic syndrome (Gendai Iryo, 29, (11), 2753 (1997)).

**[0138]** Not only compounds represented by formula (I) wherein R<sup>11</sup> represents alkyl, but also compounds represented by formula (I) wherein R<sup>11</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, had oral absorption in rats (data not shown). Therefore, any of the compounds, wherein R<sup>11</sup> represents alkyl or a hydrogen atom, can be used in the treatment of the above diseases.

**[0139]** The compounds according to the present invention and pharmacologically acceptable salts and solvates thereof can be administered orally or parenterally by administration routes, for example, inhalation administration, rhinenchysis, instillation, subcutaneous administration, intravenous injection, intravenous drip infusion, intramuscular injection, rectal administration, or percutaneous administration, and thus may be formed into appropriate various dosage forms depending on oral or parenteral administration routes and administered to human and non-human animals.

**[0140]** The compounds according to the present invention may be formulated into, for example, oral preparation, such as tablets, capsules, chewable preparations, granules, powders, pills, particulates, troches, syrups, or emulsions; liquids for external use such as inhalants, nasal drops, or eye drops; patches; injections such as intravenous injections or intramuscular injections and intravenous drip infusions; preparations for rectal administrations; oleaginous suppositories; water-soluble suppositories; and liniments such as ointments depending upon applications thereof. Further, liquid preparations, such as injections or drops, may be provided, for example, as a lyophilized powdery pharmaceutical composition, which may be dissolved or suspended in water or other suitable vehicle, for example, a physiological saline, a glucose infusion, or a buffer solution, before use.

**[0141]** These various preparations may be prepared by conventional methods with commonly used components, for example, excipients, extenders, binders, humidifiers, disintegrants, surface active agents, lubricants, dispersants, buffers, preservatives, dissolution aids, antiseptics, flavoring agents, analgesic agents, stabilizers and the like. Non-toxic additives usable herein include, for example, lactose, fructose, glucose, starch, gelatin, magnesium carbonate, synthetic magnesium silicate, talc, magnesium stearate, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose or a salt thereof, gum arabic, olive oil, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, syrup, petrolatum, glycerin, ethanol, citric acid, sodium chloride, sodium sulfite, sodium phosphate, ascorbic acid, and cyclodextrins.

**[0142]** The dose of the compound according to the present invention in the medicament may vary depending on the dosage form. The dose is, however, generally 1.0 to 100% by weight, preferably 1.0 to 60% by weight, based on the whole composition.

**[0143]** Regarding the pharmaceuticals according to the present invention, the dose and the number of times of administration are not particularly limited, and may be appropriately determined depending on various conditions, for example, the purpose of treatment or prevention, the type of diseases, the age, weight, and severity of condition of patients. The dose for the treatment and prevention of coronary diseases and the like may be appropriately determined depending on, for example, the dosage route and the age, sex and severity of condition of patients, and the active ingredient may be administered usually in an amount of about 0.1 to 2,000 mg, preferably about 5 to 400 mg per day per adult. This dose may be administered at a time daily, divided doses of several times daily, or at a time every several days.

## EXAMPLES

**[0144]** The present invention will be described in more detail with reference to the following examples, though it is not limited to these examples only.

### Intermediate 1: Ethyl 3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoate

**[0145]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (11 ml) was added to 264 mg of ethyl 3-(piperazin-1-yl)benzoate, and 269 mg of 2-bromopyrimidine and 1.0 ml of diisopropylethylamine were then successively added thereto. The mixture was heated at 120°C for 12 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was

then added dropwise to 250 ml of water, followed by stirring at room temperature for one hr. The insolubles were collected by filtration, and were then washed twice with 20 ml of water. The solid was dried under the reduced pressure in the presence of diphosphorus pentaoxide at 50°C, and was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (16 g, 2% methanol/methylene chloride) to give 317 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 1

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{20}N_4O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  312  $M^+$
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.40 (3H, t, Et), 3.30 (4H, m, piperazine), 4.00 (4H, m, piperazine), 4.38 (2H, q, Et), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.15 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.34 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.56 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.64 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.34 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 2: 3-[4-(Pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]benzoic acid

**[0146]** Tetrahydrofuran (27 ml), 9.0 ml of methanol, and 9.0 ml of a 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added in that order to 300 mg of intermediate 1. The reaction mixture was then heated at 45°C for 7 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (15 g, 10% methanol/methylene chloride) to give 264 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 2

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{15}H_{16}N_4O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSP (thermospray) MS):  $m/z$  285 ( $M+H$ ) $^+$
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$  -  $CD_3OD$  = 1 : 1)  $\delta$  (ppm): 3.32 (4H, m, piperazine), 3.99 (4H, m, piperazine), 6.61 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.22 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.36 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.57 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.67 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.35 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 1: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionate

**[0147]** Dimethylformamide (6.5 ml) and 6.5 ml of methylene chloride were added to 256 mg of intermediate 2 and 597 mg of benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (0.24 ml) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2 hr. Separately, 6.5 ml of methylene chloride was added to 325 mg of t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate to prepare a solution. This solution was added to the above active ester solution at 0°C. Diisopropylethylamine (0.12 ml) was added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 16 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with 50 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine in that order. The extract was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The ethyl acetate layer was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (30 g, 60% → 67% acetone/hexane) to give 482 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 1

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{28}H_{34}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  567 ( $M+H$ ) $^+$
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +45^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CHCl_3$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 3.33 (4H, m, piperazine), 3.57 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.93 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.99 (4H, m, piperazine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.10 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.22 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.34 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.46 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.50 (2H, m, Ph), 7.58 (1H, m, Ph), 7.86 (2H, m, Ph), 8.34 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 2: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0148]** Methylene chloride (1.0 ml) and 0.05 ml of anisole were added to 85.1 mg of the compound prepared in Example 1 to prepare a solution, and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 ml) was added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 16 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation twice with 2.0 ml of toluene. The product obtained by the azeotropic distillation was then washed twice with 2.0 ml of isopropyl ether. The residue was purified

by column chromatography on silica gel (8.0 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 9 : 2 : 0.1) to give 67.0 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 2

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{24}H_{26}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  511 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +60^\circ$  (c 1.0, MeOH)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 3.30 (4H, m, piperazine), 3.54 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.71 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.83 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 3.96 (4H, m, piperazine), 6.60 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.18 (1H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.26 (1H, br d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.33 (1H, t, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 (3H, m, 1H of C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub> and 2H of Ph), 7.52 (1H, m, Ph), 7.86 (2H, m, Ph), 8.34 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 3: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid

**[0149]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.8 ml), 1.6 ml of acetic acid, 0.8 ml of water, and 0.8 ml of 1 N hydrochloric acid were successively added to 60.0 mg of the compound prepared in Example 2 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 15 mg of 10% palladium-carbon, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were then washed twice with 2.0 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction, and the filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation twice with 4.0 ml of toluene. The product obtained by the azeotropic distillation was first purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) to give 45.7 mg of a solid, and was finally purified by Sephadex LH-20 (45 ml, 10% concentrated aqueous ammonia/methanol) to give 31.1 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 3

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{24}H_{30}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  515 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +69^\circ$  (c 1.0, MeOH)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.94 (2H, quintet, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.28 (4H, m, piperazine), 3.38 (4H, t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.51 (4H, m, piperazine), 3.54 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.69 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.76 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 7.10 (1H, br d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.30 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.41 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.47 (2H, m, Ph), 7.53 (1H, m, Ph), 7.85 (2H, m, Ph)

Intermediate 3: Ethyl 3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0150]** Toluene (200 ml) was added to 5.00 g of ethyl 3-bromobenzoate to prepare a solution. The solution was added to 2.65 g of 4-hydroxypiperidine. Further, 9.96 g of anhydrous cesium carbonate, 73.5 mg of palladium(II) acetate, and 204 mg of (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl were added thereto in that order, and the mixture was stirred with heating at 90°C for 5 hr and then at 100°C for 2 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then added dropwise to 400 ml of a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, followed by extraction with 200 ml of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (400 g, 67% → 75% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give 493 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 3

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{19}NO_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  250 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.02 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.97 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.61 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.87 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.12 (1H, br ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.30 (1H, t, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.50 (1H, br ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.61 (1H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)

Intermediate 4: Ethyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0151] Methylene chloride (21 ml) was added to 1.032 g of intermediate 3 to prepare a solution. Mesyl chloride (0.35 ml), 0.69 ml of triethylamine, and 25.3 mg of 4-dimethylaminopyridine were added in that order to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for one hr. 1,3-Diaminopropane (40 mg) was added to stop the reaction, and 30 ml of methylene chloride was then added to dilute the reaction mixture. The methylene chloride layer was washed once with a 5% aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution, once with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and once with saturated brine in that order. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 1.349 g of crude ethyl 3-{4-(methanesulfonyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate.

Dimethylformamide (27 ml) was added to this crude product to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (536 mg) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred with heating at 90°C for 8 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then extracted with 600 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing once with 600 ml of water. The aqueous layer was subjected to back extraction with 150 ml of ethyl acetate, and the extract was combined with the first ethyl acetate layer. The organic layer was washed once with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and once with saturated brine in that order. The washed organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g, 1% acetone/chloroform) to give 996 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of intermediate 4

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  274  $M^+$
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.79 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.04 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.01 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.59 (3H, m, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.11 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.31 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.53 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 5: Ethyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0152] 1,4-Dioxane (70 ml), 20 ml of water, and 10 ml of acetic acid were added to 995 mg of intermediate 4 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 250 mg of 10% palladium-carbon, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 16 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed twice with 4.0 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 10 : 1 : 0.1) to give 716 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 5

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{20}N_2O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  249 ( $M+H$ ) $^+$
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.50 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.94 and 2.04 (2H, each br d, piperidine), 2.83 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.71 (2H, m, piperidine), 4.36 (2H, q, Et), 7.12 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.49 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.61 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 6: Ethyl 3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl}benzoate

[0153] Dimethyl sulfoxide (28 ml) was added to 716 mg of intermediate 5. Next, 839 mg of 2-bromopyrimidine and 3.2 ml of diisopropylethylamine were added thereto in that order, and the mixture was heated at 120°C for 12 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then added dropwise to 600 ml of water. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hr. The insolubles were collected by filtration and were then washed twice with 20 ml of water. The solid was then dried under the reduced pressure in the presence of diphosphorus pentaoxide at 60°C for 3 hr and was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g, 7.5% acetone/chloroform) to give 531 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of intermediate 6

- (1) Color and form: Colorless platy crystal
- (2) m.p.: 109 - 110°C
- (3) Molecular formula:  $C_{18}H_{22}N_4O_2$

(4) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  327 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.66 (2H, br dq, piperidine), 2.19 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.99 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.71 (2H, br d, piperidine), 4.02 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.13 (1H, br ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.31 (1H, t, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.52 (1H, br ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.63 (1H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Intermediate 7: 3-{4-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid

**[0154]** Tetrahydrofuran (45 ml), 15 ml of methanol, and 15 ml of a 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were successively added to 528 mg of intermediate 6 to prepare a solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 45°C for 16 hr. The temperature of the reaction solution was returned to room temperature, and the reaction solution was then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in 16 ml of water. The solution was adjusted to pH 3 by the addition of 2.5 ml of 5 N hydrochloric acid and 2.0 ml of 1 N hydrochloric acid. The precipitated insolubles were then collected by filtration and were washed twice with 6.0 ml of water. The solid was dried under the reduced pressure in the presence of diphosphorus pentoxide at 60°C for 3 hr to give 467 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 7

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  299 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.58 (2H, br dq, piperidine), 1.94 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.85 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.74 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.90 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.21 (1H, dt, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.31 (1H, t, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.33 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.47 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Example 4: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0155]** Dimethylformamide (5.4 ml) and 5.4 ml of methylene chloride were added to 93.2 mg of intermediate 7 and 207 mg of benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (0.082 ml) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2 hr. Separately, 5.4 ml of methylene chloride was added to 113 mg of t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (0.041 ml) was added to the solution. The above active ester solution was added to this mixture at 0°C, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 16 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with 40 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine in that order. The extract was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The ethyl acetate layer was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (25 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 30 : 1 : 0.03) to give 181 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 4

(1) Color and form: Colorless oil

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  581 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +46^\circ$  (c 0.7, CHCl<sub>3</sub>)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.64 (2H, br q, piperidine), 2.17 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.99 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.60 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.73 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.89 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.93 - 4.05 (2H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH and piperidine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.07 (1H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.15 (1H, br d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.29 (1H, t, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.42 (1H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.49 (2H, m, Ph), 7.57 (1H, m, Ph), 7.86 (2H, m, Ph), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Example 5: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0156]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) and 0.20 ml of anisole were added to 174 mg of the compound prepared in Example 4 to prepare a solution, and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Trifluoroacetic acid (4.0 ml) was added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 8 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation twice with 4.0 ml of toluene. The product obtained by the azeotropic distillation was then washed twice with 4.0 ml of isopropyl ether, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 9 : 2 : 0.2) to give 157 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 5

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  525 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +60^\circ$  (c 1.0, MeOH)
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.70 (2H, br q, piperidine), 2.10 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.93 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, br dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.71 (1H, br dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.75 - 3.85 (3H, m, piperidine and  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.94 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.58 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.15 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.23 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.45 (3H, m, 1H of  $C_6H_4$  and 2H of Ph), 7.52 (1H, m, Ph), 7.85 (2H, br d, Ph), 8.26 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 6: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0157]** 1,4-Dioxane (10.5 ml), 3.0 ml of water, and 1.5 ml of 1 N hydrochloric acid were successively added to 157 mg of the compound prepared in Example 5 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 40 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 6 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed twice with 4.0 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (development system: chloroform : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) to give the title compound as a crude compound. Finally, the crude compound was purified by Sephadex LH-20 (250 ml, 10% concentrated aqueous ammonia/methanol) to give 119 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 6

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}NO_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  529 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +65^\circ$  (c 1.0, 10% c.  $NH_4OH/MeOH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz, 10% c.  $ND_4OD/CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.63 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.94 (2H, quintet, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.00 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.90 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.35 (4H, t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.49 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.52 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.70 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.72 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.78 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 7.13 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.24 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.42 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.48 (2H, m, Ph), 7.55 (1H, m, Ph), 7.85 (2H, m, Ph)

Intermediate 8: Methyl 4-fluoro-3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0158]** Anhydrous methanol (30 ml) was added to 3.00 g of 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoic acid to prepare a solution. Concentrated sulfuric acid (3.0 ml) was slowly added to the solution, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 5 hr. The temperature of the reaction solution was returned to room temperature, and the reaction solution was then added dropwise to 600 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The mixture was extracted once with 600 ml of diethyl ether and once with 120 ml of diethyl ether. The ether layers were combined, and the combined ether layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and were then concentrated and dried under the reduced pressure to give 3.47 g of crude methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate. Toluene (110 ml) was added to a 2.83 g portion of the crude product to prepare a solution which was then added to 1.48 g of 4-hydroxypiperidine. Further, 5.55 g of anhydrous cesium carbonate, 273 mg of palladium(II) acetate, and 758 mg of (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl were added thereto in that order, and the mixture was stirred with heating at 100°C for 5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction solution was then added dropwise to 220 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The mixture was extracted three times with 110 ml of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layers were combined, and anhydrous sodium sulfate was added thereto to perform drying at room temperature for 3 days. The insolubles were filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (120 g, 35% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give 424 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 8

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{13}H_{16}NO_3F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  254 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.77 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.05 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.89 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.39 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.87 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, Me), 7.06 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.65 (1H, ddd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.67 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ )

#### Intermediate 9: Methyl 4-fluoro-3-((4-methanesulfonyloxy)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0159]** Methylene chloride (9.7 ml) was added to 485 mg of intermediate 8 to prepare a solution. Mesyl chloride (0.16 ml), 0.32 ml of triethylamine, and 11.7 mg of 4-dimethylaminopyridine were added in that order to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for one hr. Methylene chloride (40 ml) was added to dilute the reaction solution. The diluted solution was washed once with a 5% aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution, once with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and once with saturated brine in that order. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 556 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 9

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_5\text{FS}$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  332 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$
- (4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.10 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.19 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.04 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.07 (3H, s, Ms), 3.35 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, Me ester), 4.93 (1H, m, piperidine), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.67 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ )

#### Intermediate 10: Methyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)-4-fluorobenzoate

**[0160]** Dimethylformamide (11 ml) was added to 554 mg of intermediate 9 to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (217 mg) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred with heating at  $90^\circ\text{C}$  for 16 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then extracted with 240 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing once with 240 ml of water. The aqueous layer was subjected to back extraction with 60 ml of ethyl acetate, and the ethyl acetate layer was combined with the first ethyl acetate layer. The organic layer was washed once with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and once with saturated brine in that order, was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, 1%  $\rightarrow$  1.5% acetone/chloroform) to give 449 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of intermediate 10

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{F}$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  278  $\text{M}^+$
- (4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.85 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.07 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.92 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.38 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.59 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, Me), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.64 - 7.68 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ )

#### Intermediate 11: Methyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-fluorobenzoate

**[0161]** 1,4-Dioxane (31.5 ml), 9.0 ml of water, and 4.5 ml of acetic acid were added to 449 mg of intermediate 10 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 112 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were then washed twice with 10 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction, and the filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation twice with 10 ml of toluene and was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 15 : 1 : 0.07  $\rightarrow$  10 : 1 : 0.1) to give 288 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 11

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{F}$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  253 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$
- (4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.57 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.95 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.78 (2H, br t, piperidine), 2.83 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.45 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, Me), 7.05 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.63 (1H, ddd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.66 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ )

Intermediate 12: Methyl 4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-benzoate

[0162] Dimethyl sulfoxide (12 ml) was added to 288 mg of intermediate 11. 2-Bromopyrimidine (272 mg) and 1.0 ml of diisopropylethylamine were then added thereto in that order, and the mixture was heated at 120°C for 12 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then added dropwise to 240 ml of water. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min, followed by extraction with 240 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed twice with 240 ml of water, was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, 10% acetone/chloroform) to give 253 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of intermediate 12

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{19}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  331 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.74 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.21 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.93 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.47 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, Me), 4.01 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.06 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.65 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.68 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 13: 4-Fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid

[0163] Tetrahydrofuran (15 ml), 5.0 ml of methanol, and 5.0 ml of a 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added in that order to 253 mg of intermediate 12, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 45°C for 12 hr. The temperature of the reaction solution was returned to room temperature, and the reaction solution was then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in 5.0 ml of water. The solution was adjusted to pH 3 by the addition of 0.8 ml of 5 N hydrochloric acid and 1.1 ml of 1 N hydrochloric acid. The precipitated insolubles were then collected by filtration and were washed twice with 2.0 ml of water. The solid was dried under the reduced pressure in the presence of diphosphorus pentoxide at 50°C for 2 hr to give 227 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of intermediate 13

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{17}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  317 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.67 (2H, br dq, piperidine), 1.98 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.81 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.39 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.88 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.56 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.24 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.56 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.59 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 7: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

[0164] Dimethylformamide (1.3 ml) and 1.3 ml of methylene chloride were added to 50.0 mg of intermediate 13 and 105 mg of benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (0.041 ml) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2 hr. Separately, 1.3 ml of methylene chloride was added to 57.0 mg of t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate to prepare a solution, and 0.021 ml of diisopropylethylamine was added to the solution. The above active ester solution was added to this mixture at 0°C, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with 20 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and saturated brine in that order. The extract was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The ethyl acetate layer was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (development system: chloroform : methanol : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 20 : 1 : 0.05) to give 93.7 mg of the title compound. Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 7

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{35}N_6O_5FS$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  599 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +50^\circ$  (c 1.0, CHCl<sub>3</sub>)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.28 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.71 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.17 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.91 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.46 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.59 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.89 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.97 (2H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH and piperidine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.03 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.32 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>),



7.49 (3H, m, 2H of Ph and 1H of C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.57 (1H, m, Ph), 7.85 (2H, m, Ph), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 8: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0165]** Methylene chloride (2.0 ml) and 0.10 ml of anisole were added to 93.7 mg of the compound prepared in Example 7 to prepare a solution, and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml) was added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 0°C for 16 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation twice with 2.0 ml of toluene. The product obtained by the azeotropic distillation was then washed twice with 2.0 ml of isopropyl ether, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5.0 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 9 : 2 : 0.1) to give 84.9 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 8

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>FS
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS): m/z 543 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +54° (c 1.2, MeOH)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 1.75 (2H, br dq, piperidine), 2.11 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.89 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.49 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.52 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.72 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.84 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 3.93 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.58 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.09 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.41 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.44 (2H, m, Ph), 7.51 (1H, m, Ph), 7.53 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.85 (2H, m, Ph), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 9: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0166]** 1,4-Dioxane (5.6 ml), 1.6 ml of water, and 0.8 ml of 1 N hydrochloric acid were successively added to 79.4 mg of the compound prepared in Example 8 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 20 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were then washed twice with 2.0 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction, and the filtrate and the washings were combined. 10% palladium-carbon (32 mg) was newly added thereto, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for additional 8 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were then washed twice with 2.0 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction, and the filtrate and the washings were combined, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (development system: chloroform : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) to give the title compound as a crude compound and was finally purified by Sephadex LH-20 (60 ml, 10% concentrated aqueous ammonia/methanol) to give 51.6 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 9

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>FS
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS): m/z 547 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +63° (c 1.0, 10% c. NH<sub>4</sub>OH/MeOH)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, 10% c. ND<sub>4</sub>OD/CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 1.64 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.89 (2H, quintet, tetrahydropyrimidine), 1.97 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.81 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.30 (4H, t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.38 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.46 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.75 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 7.07 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.38 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.42 (2H, m, Ph), 7.48 (2H, m, Ph and C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.80 (2H, m, Ph)

Intermediate 14: Ethyl 3-((3S,4R)-3,4,5-(trihydroxy)pentan-1-ylamino)benzoate

**[0167]** Methanol (50 ml) was added to 1.34 g of 2-deoxy-D-ribose to prepare a solution. Separately, 50 ml of methylene chloride was added to 1.60 g of ethyl 3-aminobenzoate to prepare a solution which was then added to the above methanol solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 16 hr. Acetic acid (1.0 ml) and 500 mg of sodium boron cyanohydride were then added thereto in that order, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 4 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with 300 ml of chloroform. The organic layer was washed with 200 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution containing a minor amount of sodium chloride. The aqueous layer was subjected to back extraction

with 100 ml of chloroform. The chloroform layers were combined and were then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 10 : 1 : 0.1 → 10 : 1.3 : 0.1) to give 2.23 g of the title compound.

5 Physicochemical properties of intermediate 14

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{21}NO_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  284 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- 10 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -17^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CHCl_3$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.36 (3H, t, Et), 1.80 (2H, m,  $NHCH_2CH_2$ ), 3.32 (2H, m,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.62 (1H, br s, CHOH), 3.77 (2H, br s,  $CH_2OH$ ), 3.89 (1H, br s, CHOH), 4.33 (2H, q, Et), 6.78 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.20 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.37 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ )

15 Intermediate 15: Ethyl 3-((3R,4S)-3,4-(dihydroxy)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0168] Tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added to 372 mg of intermediate 14 to prepare a solution. Carbon tetrabromide (653 mg) was added to the solution. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and 689 mg of triphenylphosphine was then added thereto. The temperature of the mixture was gradually raised to room temperature over a period of one hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 g, chloroform-methanol-concentrated aqueous ammonia = 20 : 1 : 0.05) to give the title compound as a crude compound. The crude compound was purified by preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel (development system: chloroform : methanol : benzene : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 : 6 : 4) to give 157 mg of the title compound.

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 15

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{19}NO_4$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  266 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +3^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CHCl_3$ )
- 30 (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.94 (2H, m,  $NCH_2CH_2$ ), 2.99 (1H, m,  $NCH_2CH_2$ ), 3.16 (1H, dd,  $NCH_2CHOH$ ), 3.42 (1H, m,  $NCH_2CH_2$ ), 3.51 (1H, ddd,  $NCH_2CHOH$ ), 3.84 (1H, br s, CHOH), 3.95 (1H, br s, CHOH), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.14 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, t,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.56 (1H, br ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.63 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

35 Intermediate 16: Ethyl 3-((3R)-acetoxy-(4S)-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

Intermediate 17: Ethyl 3-((4S)-acetoxy-(3R)-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0169] Trimethyl orthoacetate (0.50 ml) was added to intermediate 15 (134 mg, 0.51 mmol) to prepare a suspension. p-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (15.4 mg) was added to the suspension at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 3 hr. The reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure. Acetic acid (1.0 ml) was then added to the residue at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 45 min. Water (100 ml) was then added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, and the combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : benzene : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 : 6 : 4) to give intermediate 16 (47 mg, 30%) and intermediate 17 (86 mg, 55%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 16

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{21}NO_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  307 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -25^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- 50 (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.90 - 2.04 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.10 (3H, s, acetyl), 3.20 - 3.28 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.88 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.44 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.52 (1H, dd, piperidine), 4.07 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 5.04 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 7.12 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.51 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

## Physicochemical properties of intermediate 17

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{21}NO_5$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  307 (M)<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +4.9^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )  
 (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.94 - 1.99 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.07 - 2.16 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.15 (3H, s, acetyl), 3.07 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.23 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.43 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.50 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.08 (1H, br s, piperidine), 4.38 (2H, q, Et), 5.00 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 7.16 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.33 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.58 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.64 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 18: Ethyl 3-((3R)-acetoxy-(4S)-methanesulfonyloxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0170]** Methylene chloride (3.0 ml) was added to intermediate 16 (47 mg, 0.15 mmol) to prepare a solution. Triethylamine (45  $\mu$ l, 0.32 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (15  $\mu$ l, 0.20 mmol) were added to the solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 5 min. Water (100 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of methylene chloride. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (40 mg, 67%).

## Physicochemical properties of intermediate 18

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{23}NO_7S$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  385 (M)<sup>+</sup>  
 (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.40 (3H, t, Et), 2.10 (3H, s, acetyl), 2.08 - 2.16 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.20 - 2.30 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.09 (3H, s, Ms), 3.30 - 3.46 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.50 - 3.56 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.38 (2H, q, Et), 5.08 - 5.15 (2H, m, piperidine), 7.13 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.33 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.56 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 - 7.62 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 19: Ethyl 3-((3R)-acetoxy-(4R)-azidopiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0171]** Dimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added to intermediate 18 (39 mg, 0.10 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (15 mg, 0.23 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 90°C for 10 hr. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 100 ml of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 70 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give the title compound (34 mg, 100%).

## Physicochemical properties of intermediate 19

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{20}N_4O_4$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  332 (M)<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -10^\circ$  (c 1.7,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )  
 (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.76 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.08 - 2.13 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.14 (3H, s, acetyl), 2.80 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.93 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.60 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.69 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 3.89 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 4.90 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 7.12 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.55 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.57 - 7.60 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 20: Ethyl 3-((4R)-azido-(3R)-hydroxy)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0172]** Tetrahydrofuran (11 ml) was added to intermediate 19 (390 mg, 1.2 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium ethoxide (99 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 30°C for 3.5 hr. The reaction solution was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 150 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then washed with 150 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (346 mg, 100%).

## Physicochemical properties of intermediate 20

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_3$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  290 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.79 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.15 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.84 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 2.94 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.45 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.60 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 3.72 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.76 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.11 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.56 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 21: Ethyl 3-((4R)-amino-(3R)-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0173]** 1,4-Dioxane (1.0 ml) and 0.5 ml of water were successively added to intermediate 20 (11 mg, 0.039 mmol) to prepare a solution. 10% palladium-carbon (3.0 mg) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 3 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 20 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (11 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 21

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{20}N_2O_3$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  265 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.50 - 1.62 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.93 - 2.01 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.57 - 2.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.83 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.44 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.65 - 3.72 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.86 - 3.93 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.11 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.51 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 22: Ethyl 3-((3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperidin-1-ylamino)benzoate

**[0174]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (3.0 ml) was added to intermediate 21 (87 mg, 0.33 mmol) to prepare a solution. 2-Bromopyrimidine (55 mg, 0.33 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (320  $\mu$ l, 1.85 mmol) were successively added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 14 hr. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and 500 ml of water was added thereto, followed by extraction three times with 250 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 200 ml of water and twice with 200 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: benzene : ethyl acetate = 1 : 4) to give the title compound (51 mg, 45%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 22

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{18}H_{22}N_4O_3$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  343 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.80 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.14 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.74 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.89 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.72 - 3.86 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.97 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 6.64 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.14 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.53 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.63 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 10: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionate

**[0175]** Tetrahydrofuran (1.8 ml) and 0.60 ml of methanol were successively added to intermediate 22 (49 mg, 0.14 mmol) to prepare a solution, and a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.60 ml) was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for one hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 3-((3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoic acid. Dimethylformamide (7.0 ml) was added to this product to prepare a solution. Benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (98 mg, 0.21 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (40  $\mu$ l, 0.22 mmol) were added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 30 min. Further, t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (55 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added to the above active ester solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for one hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen-

carbonate solution (20 ml) was added thereto, followed by extraction twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 20 : 1) to give the title compound (18 mg, 21%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 10

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{36}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  597 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +75^\circ$  (c 0.48,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.72 - 1.83 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.09 - 2.15 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.75 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.90 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.54 - 3.63 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.70 - 3.83 (3H, m, piperidine and  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.86 - 3.95 (2H, m, piperidine and  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.98 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 6.62 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.10 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.18 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.31 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.47 - 7.60 (3H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.84 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 11: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0176]** Methylene chloride (2.0 ml) was added to the compound (16 mg, 0.027 mmol) prepared in Example 10 to prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 7 hr, and the reaction solution was then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (18 mg, 75% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 11 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  541 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +26^\circ$  (c 0.50,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.76 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.15 - 2.22 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.76 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.91 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.50 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.73 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.72 - 3.83 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.86 - 3.96 (2H, m, piperidine), 4.21 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.77 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.18 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.21 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.40 - 7.47 (3H, m,  $C_6H_4$  and  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.48 - 7.54 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.81 - 7.86 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.39 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 12: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0177]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of water were successively added to 15 mg of the compound prepared in Example 11 to prepare a solution. 10% Palladium-carbon (4.4 mg) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature in a hydrogen atmosphere for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (3.1 mg, 28%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 12

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  545 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +70^\circ$  (c 0.14,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.68 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 1.95 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 1.92 - 2.02 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.67 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.83 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.26 - 3.32 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.50 - 3.57 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.56 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.67 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.74 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.77 - 3.85 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.91 (1H, m, piperidine), 7.11 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.24 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.31 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.42 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.52 - 7.58 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.85 - 7.89 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ )

Intermediate 23: Ethyl 3-((4R)-azido-(3R)-methoxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0178]** Tetrahydrofuran (5.0 ml) was added to sodium hydride (60%, 35 mg, 0.87 mmol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a suspension. Separately, intermediate 20 (208 mg, 0.72 mmol) was dissolved in 2.0 ml of tetrahydrofuran. This solution was added dropwise to the above suspension at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. A solution (1.0 ml) of methyl iodide (67  $\mu$ l, 1.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise thereto. The mixture was stirred for 4 hr, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was then added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (77 mg, 35%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 23

(1) Color and form: Yellow oil

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{15}H_{20}N_4O_3$

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  305 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.70 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.06 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.68 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.84 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.34 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.44 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.55 (3H, s, OMe), 3.63 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.88 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 7.12 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.55 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.60 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 24: 3-((3R)-Methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoic acid

**[0179]** 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were successively added to intermediate 23 (69 mg, 0.23 mmol) to prepare a solution. 10% Palladium-carbon (18 mg) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give ethyl 3-((4R)-amino-(3R)-methoxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate (66 mg, 100%).

**[0180]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (2.5 ml) was added to the ethyl 3-((4R)-amino-(3R)-methoxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate (66 mg, 0.23 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (230  $\mu$ l, 1.3 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (42 mg, 0.27 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 24 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (500 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 500 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 500 ml of water and once with 500 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: ethyl acetate) to give ethyl 3-((3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate (34 mg, 40%).

**[0181]** Tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml) and 0.50 ml of methanol were added in that order to the ethyl 3-((3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate (34 mg, 0.096 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, and 0.50 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for 3 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 3 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 50 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate, and the extract was then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (29 mg, 95%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 24

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{20}N_4O_3$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  328 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.62 - 1.77 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.14 - 2.25 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.68 - 2.79 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.88 - 2.99 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.42 - 3.53 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.48 (3H, s, OMe), 3.62 - 3.73 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.95 - 4.05 (2H, m, piperidine), 6.59 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.24 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.33 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.49 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.64 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.26 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 13: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionate

**[0182]** Dimethylformamide (1.5 ml) was added to intermediate 24 (28 mg, 0.086 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (32 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (19 mg, 0.14 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (47  $\mu$ l, 0.43 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (34 mg, 0.18 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2.5 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine and were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (36 mg, 69%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 13

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{30}H_{38}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 611 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +17^\circ$  (c 0.54,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.65 - 1.70 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.41 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.85 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.01 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.37 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.49 (3H, s, OMe), 3.49 - 3.58 (1H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.60 - 3.68 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.87 - 4.03 (4H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 6.65 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.09 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.21 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.32 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.48 - 7.61 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.84 - 7.88 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 14: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0183]** Methylene chloride (1.0 ml) was added to the compound (36 mg, 0.059 mmol) prepared in Example 13 to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 2 hr and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (37 mg, 71% (as tritri-fluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 14 (as tritri-fluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{30}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 555 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +35^\circ$  (c 0.52,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.84 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.18 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.73 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.93 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.43 - 3.51 (2H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.47 (3H, s, OMe), 3.76 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.80 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.95 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 4.16 (1H, dd, piperidine), 4.21 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 6.87 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.22 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.25 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.34 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.42 - 7.48 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.50 - 7.55 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.81 - 7.86 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.47 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 15: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0184]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of water were added in that order to 32 mg of the compound prepared in Example 14 to prepare a solution. 10% Palladium-carbon (8.3 mg) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8:8:1:1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (15 mg, 45%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 15

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{34}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS): m/z 559 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +93^\circ$  (c 0.44, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.71 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 1.95 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 1.95 - 2.03 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.59 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.82 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.22 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.27 - 3.38 (1H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.50 (3H, s, OMe), 3.45 - 3.60 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.67 - 3.82 (3H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 4.17 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 7.15 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.32 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 - 7.52 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.53 - 7.59 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.84 - 7.89 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)

#### Intermediate 25: Methyl 3-bromo-5-fluorobenzoate

**[0185]** Methanol (30 ml) was added to 3-bromo-5-fluorobenzoic acid (3.1 g, 14 mmol) to prepare a solution. Concentrated sulfuric acid (3.0 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was slowly poured into 400 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, followed by extraction twice with 250 ml of diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (2.6 g, 80%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 25

(1) Color and form: Colorless oil

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>BrF

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 232, 234 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 3.94 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 7.44 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.67 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.98 (1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

#### Intermediate 26: Methyl 5-fluoro-3-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0186]** Toluene (22 ml) was added to 4-piperidone monohydrate monohydrochloride (1.8 g, 13 mmol) and intermediate 25 (2.6 g, 11 mmol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a solution. (R)-(+)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (699 mg, 1.1 mmol), cesium carbonate (5.5 g, 16.8 mmol), and palladium acetate (257 mg, 1.1 mmol) were added in that order to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 21 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the insolubles were then filtered and were washed with 100 ml of toluene. The filtrate and the washings were combined. Water (400 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 250 ml of ethyl acetate. The extract was then washed with 300 ml of saturated brine, was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 20 : 1) to give the title compound (159 mg, 5.7%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 26

(1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>14</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>F

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 251 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.57 (4H, t, piperidone), 3.68 (4H, t, piperidone), 3.92 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 6.80 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.19 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.41 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

#### Intermediate 27: Methyl 5-fluoro-3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0187]** Tetrahydrofuran (13 ml) was added to intermediate 26 (159 mg, 0.63 mmol) to prepare a solution. The solution was cooled to -78°C, and sodium boron hydride (34 mg, 0.90 mmol) was added to the cooled solution. The reaction temperature was returned to room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 2.5 hr. Water (50 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (161 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 27

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>F

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 253 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.67 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.01 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.02 (2H,



ddd, piperidine), 3.61 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.90 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 6.77 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.13 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.39 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 28: Methyl 5-fluoro-3-[4-(methanesulfonyloxy)piperidin-1-yl]benzoate

**[0188]** Methylene chloride (6.0 ml) was added to intermediate 27 (159 mg, 0.63 mmol) to prepare a solution, and triethylamine (220  $\mu$ l, 1.6 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (60  $\mu$ l, 0.75 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 15 min, and 50 ml of water was added thereto, followed by extraction twice with 70 ml of methylene chloride. The combined residues were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (200 mg, 96%). Physicochemical properties of intermediate 28

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>FS
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 331 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.01 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.13 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.06 (3H, s, Ms), 3.20 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.53 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.91 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 4.94 (1H, tt, piperidine), 6.77 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.17 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.38 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 29: Methyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-fluorobenzoate

**[0189]** Dimethylformamide (8.0 ml) was added to intermediate 28 (200 mg, 0.60 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (82 mg, 1.2 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 80°C for 5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 50 ml of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 50 ml of saturated brine and were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 6 : 1) to give the title compound (122 mg, 72%). Physicochemical properties of intermediate 29

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>F
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 278 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.76 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.04 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.05 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.55 - 3.67 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.91 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 6.77 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.16 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.38 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 30: Methyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-fluorobenzoate

**[0190]** 1,4-Dioxane (8.0 ml), 3.0 ml of water, and 1.0 ml of acetic acid were added in that order to intermediate 29 (118 mg, 0.42 mmol) to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 40 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 17 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 100 ml of 1,4-dioxane. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) to give the title compound (54 mg, 51%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 30

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>F
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 252 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.46 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.93 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.82 - 2.94 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.71 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.90 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 6.76 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.12 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.52 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 31: Methyl 5-fluoro-3-[4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoate

**[0191]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (2.0 ml) was added to intermediate 30 (53 mg, 0.21 mmol) to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (210  $\mu$ l, 1.2 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (35 mg, 0.21 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 7.5 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned

to room temperature. Water (200 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 150 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed once with 200 ml of water and once with 200 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give the title compound (36 mg, 51%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 31

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{19}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  330 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.63 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.01 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.91 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 4.03 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.78 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.14 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.40 (1H, m,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 32: 5-Fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid

**[0192]** Tetrahydrofuran (3.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to intermediate 31 (33 mg, 0.099 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for one hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 20 ml of water was added thereto. The precipitate was collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (28 mg, 91%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 32

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{17}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  316 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.55 (2H, br ddd, piperidine), 1.93 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.91 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.79 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.88 - 4.00 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.96 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.12 (1H, d,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.29 (1H, s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 16: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0193]** Dimethylformamide (1.0 ml) was added to intermediate 32 (27 mg, 0.084 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (30 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (18 mg, 0.14 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (47  $\mu$ l, 0.43 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (35 mg, 0.18 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 14 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (52 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 16

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{35}N_6O_5SF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  599 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +31^\circ$  (c 2.2,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.30 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.60 - 1.64 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.03 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.75 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.91 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.91 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.98 - 4.08 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.72 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 6.85 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.18 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.48 - 7.54 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.56 - 7.61 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.84 - 7.87 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 17: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid

**[0194]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) was added to the compound (50 mg, 0.084 mmol) prepared in Example 16 to

prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 3 hr, and the reaction solution was then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (56 mg, 100% (as tris(trifluoroacetate))).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 17 (as tris(trifluoroacetate))

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{27}N_6O_5SF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  543 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +17^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.74 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.12 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.00 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.48 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.73 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.86 (2H, br d, piperidine), 4.06 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.21 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.82 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.84 - 6.91 (2H, m,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.22 (1H, m,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.45 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.52 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.83 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.44 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 18: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0195]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 0.20 ml of water were added in that order to 53 mg of the compound prepared in Example 17 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 14 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 6 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 50 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (27 mg, 61%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 18

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{31}N_6O_5SF$
- (3) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +64^\circ$  (c 0.30,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.55 - 1.67 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 1.96 - 2.03 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.95 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.45 - 3.51 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.52 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.69 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.77 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.81 (2H, br d, piperidine), 6.82 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 6.91 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.24 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.53 - 7.58 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.84 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ )

Intermediate 33: Methyl 3-bromo-6-fluorobenzoate

**[0196]** Methanol (30 ml) was added to 3-bromo-6-fluorobenzoic acid (3.0 g, 14 mmol) to prepare a solution, 3.0 ml of concentrated sulfuric acid was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, the reaction mixture was then slowly poured into 500 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted twice with 500 ml of diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were washed with 300 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (2.6 g, 81%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 33

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_8H_6O_2BrF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  234 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 3.94 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.04 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.62 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.06 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ )

Intermediate 34: Methyl 6-fluoro-3-{4-(trimethylsilyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate

**[0197]** Toluene (2.0 ml) was added to 4-(trimethylsilyloxy)piperidine (209 mg, 1.2 mmol) and intermediate 33 (234 mg, 1.0 mmol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a solution. (R)-(+)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (62 mg, 0.10 mmol), cesium carbonate (492 mg, 1.5 mmol), and palladium acetate (26 mg, 0.10 mmol) were added in that order to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 21 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the insolubles were then filtered and were washed with 100 ml of ethyl acetate.

The filtrate and the washings were combined. Water (100 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The extract was then washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 6 : 1) to give the title compound (68 mg, 21%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 34

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{24}NO_3FSi$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  325 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 0.14 (9H, s, OTMS), 1.65 - 1.75 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.89 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.91 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.45 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.81 (1H, tt, piperidine), 3.92 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.01 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.08 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.44 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 35: Methyl 6-fluoro-3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

**[0198]** Methanol (2.0 ml) was added to intermediate 34 (65 mg, 0.20 mmol) to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 2.0 ml of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 min and was then adjusted to pH 6 by the addition of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (47 mg, 93%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 35

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{13}H_{16}NO_3F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  253 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.66 - 1.76 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.98 - 2.08 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.87 - 2.97 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.45 - 3.53 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.83 - 3.91 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.93 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.03 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.08 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.45 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 36: Methyl 6-fluoro-3-{4-(methanesulfonyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate

**[0199]** Methylene chloride (10 ml) was added to intermediate 35 (227 mg, 0.89 mmol) to prepare a solution, and triethylamine (320  $\mu$ l, 2.3 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (85  $\mu$ l, 1.1 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, and 100 ml of water was then added thereto, followed by extraction twice with 100 ml of methylene chloride. The combined residues were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (286 mg, 97%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 36

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{18}NO_5FS$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  331 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.10 (2H, br s, piperidine), 2.25 (2H, br s, piperidine), 3.08 (3H, s, Ms), 3.10 - 3.20 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.40 - 3.50 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.94 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 4.94 (1H, br s, piperidine), 7.08 (2H, br dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.54 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 37: Methyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)-6-fluorobenzoate

**[0200]** Dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added to intermediate 36 (281 mg, 0.85 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (111 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 80°C for 5.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and 100 ml of water was then added thereto, followed by extraction twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed once with 100 ml of water and once with 50 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give the title compound (189 mg, 80%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 37

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{13}H_{15}N_4O_2F$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  278 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.75 - 1.87 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.05 (2H, br s, piperidine), 2.96 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.43 - 3.51 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.61 (1H, br s, piperidine), 3.93 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.05 (1H, br dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.10 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.47 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

Example 19: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0201]** 1,4-Dioxane (10 ml) and 5.0 ml of water were added in that order to intermediate 37 (185 mg, 0.67 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 46 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 6 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 100 ml of 1,4-dioxane. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give methyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-6-fluorobenzoate (134 mg, 80%).

**[0202]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (2.0 ml) was added to the methyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-6-fluorobenzoate (134 mg, 0.53 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (630  $\mu$ l, 3.6 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (119 mg, 0.75 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 80°C for 4 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (100 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 70 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed once with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give methyl 6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate (172 mg, 98%).

**[0203]** Tetrahydrofuran (6.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to the methyl 6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate (172 mg, 0.52 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 60°C for 30 min, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, 100 ml of water was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 70 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 70 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid (72 mg, 44%).

**[0204]** Dimethylformamide (3.0 ml) was added to the 6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid (72 mg, 0.23 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (91 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (56 mg, 0.41 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (130  $\mu$ l, 1.2 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (106 mg, 0.55 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 9 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 70 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 70 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : benzene : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 : 6 : 4). Next, 1.0 ml of methanol was added to the purified product to prepare a solution, and 20 ml of water was added dropwise to the solution. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and was then dried to give the title compound (53 mg, 39%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 19

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{35}N_6O_5SF$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  598 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +30^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.59 - 1.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.12 - 2.22 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.88 - 2.97 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.56 - 3.65 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.70 - 3.85 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.90 - 4.00 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.13 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.98 - 7.10 (2H, m,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.43 - 7.49 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.50 - 7.55 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.57 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.82 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 20: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0205]** Methylene chloride (3.0 ml) was added to the compound (49 mg, 0.081 mmol) prepared in Example 19 to

prepare a solution, and 3.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 2.5 hr, and the reaction solution was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (52 mg, 72% (as tris(trifluoroacetate))).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 20 (as tris(trifluoroacetate)).

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{27}N_6O_5SF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  543 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +19^\circ$  (c 0.51,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.88 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.21 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.14 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.47 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.75 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.81 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 4.10 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.23 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.87 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.18 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.35 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.42 - 7.54 (3H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.56 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.82 - 7.86 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.49 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 21: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0206]** 1,4-Dioxane (3.0 ml) and 0.30 ml of water were added in that order to 46 mg of the compound prepared in Example 20 to prepare a solution, and 13 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 50 ml of 1,4-dioxane. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (8.3 mg, 19%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 21

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{31}N_6O_5SF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  547 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +63^\circ$  (c 0.20,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.65 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 1.96 - 2.04 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.86 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.41 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.60 - 3.66 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.61 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.70 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.75 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 7.06 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.11 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.41 (1H, m,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.52 - 7.58 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.84 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ )

Intermediate 38: 3-Bromo-2-fluorobenzoic acid

**[0207]** Tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) was added to diisopropylamine (9.6 ml, 68 mmol) in an argon atmosphere. n-Butyllithium (hexane solution, 1.5 M, 38 ml, 57 mmol) was added dropwise thereto at  $-10^\circ C$ , and the mixture was stirred for one hr. Separately, 55 ml of tetrahydrofuran was added to 1-bromo-2-fluorobenzene (10 g, 57 mmol) to prepare a solution which was then added dropwise to the lithium reagent solution at  $-78^\circ C$ . The mixture was stirred for 2 hr and was then stirred for additional 30 min while blowing carbon dioxide thereinto. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure. Water (200 ml) was added to the residue to prepare a solution, and the solution was washed twice with 100 ml of diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 1 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, was extracted twice with 300 ml of methylene chloride, was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (7.1 g, 57%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 38

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_7H_4O_2BrF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  218, 220 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 7.14 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.81 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.98 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ )

Intermediate 39: Ethyl 3-bromo-2-fluorobenzoate

**[0208]** Ethanol (30 ml) was added to intermediate 38 (3.0 g, 14 mmol) to prepare a solution. Concentrated sulfuric

acid (0.30 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 8 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, the reaction mixture was then slowly poured into 500 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted twice with 500 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give the title compound (2.7 g, 79%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 39

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_9H_8O_2BrF$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  246, 248 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.40 (3H, t, Et), 4.41 (2H, q, Et), 7.10 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.73 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.87 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 40: Ethyl 2-fluoro-3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0209] Toluene (30 ml) was added to 4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)piperidine (4.2 g, 20 mmol) and intermediate 39 (3.6 g, 15 mmol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a solution. Tri(t-butyl)phosphine (346 mg, 1.7 mmol), sodium t-butoxide (2.1 g, 22 mmol), and palladium acetate (340 mg, 1.5 mmol) were added in that order to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 19 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, the insolubles were then filtered, and 400 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 200 ml of ethyl acetate, and the extract was then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) and was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 2) to give the title compound (82 mg, 2.1%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 40

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{18}NO_3F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  267 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.76 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.00 - 2.09 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.87 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.35 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.87 (1H, dtt, piperidine), 4.38 (2H, q, Et), 7.08 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.13 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.47 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 41: Ethyl 2-fluoro-3-((4-methanesulfonyloxy)piperidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0210] Methylene chloride (3.0 ml) was added to intermediate 40 (80 mg, 0.30 mmol) to prepare a solution, and triethylamine (84  $\mu$ l, 0.60 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (28  $\mu$ l, 0.36 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 10 min, 50 ml of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of methylene chloride. The combined residues were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (106 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 41

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{15}H_{20}NO_5FS$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  345 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 2.03 - 2.23 (4H, m, piperidine), 3.01 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.06 (3H, s, Ms), 3.32 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 4.39 (2H, q, Et), 4.92 (1H, dtt, piperidine), 7.09 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.13 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.48 - 7.53 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 42: Ethyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)-2-fluorobenzoate

[0211] Dimethylformamide (3.0 ml) was added to intermediate 41 (106 mg, 0.30 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (43 mg, 0.66 mmol) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 100 ml of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated

under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (77 mg, 88%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 42

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{17}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  293 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.85 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.01 - 2.10 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.90 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.30 - 3.38 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.59 (1H, tt, piperidine), 4.39 (2H, q, Et), 7.08 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.12 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.46 - 7.53 (1H, m,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 43: Ethyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-2-fluorobenzoate

**[0212]** Ethanol (15 ml) was added to intermediate 42 (77 mg, 0.26 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 19 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 100 ml of ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (85 mg, 97%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 43

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{19}N_2O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  266 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.50 - 1.63 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.90 - 1.98 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.75 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 2.81 (1H, tt, piperidine), 3.41 (2H, br d, piperidine), 4.38 (2H, q, Et), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.10 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.46 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 44: Ethyl 2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoate

**[0213]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (2.5 ml) was added to intermediate 43 (67 mg, 0.25 mmol) to prepare a solution, and diisopropylethylamine (240  $\mu$ l, 1.4 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (46 mg, 0.29 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 9.5 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (100 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 70 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 4) to give the title compound (39 mg, 38%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 44

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{18}H_{21}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  344 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 1.74 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.15 - 2.23 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.91 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.49 - 3.47 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.95 - 4.06 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.39 (2H, q, Et), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.09 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.14 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.48 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Intermediate 45: 2-Fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid

**[0214]** Tetrahydrofuran (2.0 ml) and 0.60 ml of methanol were added in that order to intermediate 44 (37 mg, 0.11 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 0.60 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for 3 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. The reaction mixture was then adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 10 ml of water was added thereto. The precipitate was collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (18 mg, 53%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 45

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{17}N_4O_2F$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  317 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>



(4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.67 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.93 - 2.01 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.74 - 2.82 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.24 - 3.41 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.82 - 3.90 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.16 (1H, dd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.26 (1H, ddd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.37 (1H, ddd,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

5 Example 22: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

[0215] Dimethylformamide (1.0 ml) was added to intermediate 45 (17 mg, 0.055 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (17 mg, 0.055 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (12 mg, 0.088 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (30  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.28 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (25 mg, 0.13 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 15 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 ml) was added to stop the reaction, followed by extraction twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (34 mg, 100%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 22

- 20 (1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_6\text{O}_5\text{SF}$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  599 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.30 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.76 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.22 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.92 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 3.36 - 3.44 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.80 - 3.97 (2H, t,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ), 3.97 - 4.07 (2H, m, piperidine and  $\text{CONHCH}_2\text{CH}$ ), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.09 - 7.16 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.44 - 7.50 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ), 7.51 - 7.58 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$  and  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ), 7.83 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ), 8.30 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 23: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

30 [0216] Methylene chloride (2.0 ml) was added to the compound (32 mg, 0.054 mmol) prepared in Example 22 to prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (34 mg, 70% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

- 35 (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_6\text{O}_5\text{SF}$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  543 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>

40 Example 24: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

[0217] 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were added in that order to 34 mg of the compound prepared in Example 23 to prepare a solution, and 8.1 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (16 mg, 78%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 24

- 50 (1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_6\text{O}_5\text{SF}$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  547 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} +54^\circ$  (c 0.27,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ )  
 55 (5)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.76 (2H, br ddd, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.02 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.83 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.33 - 3.50 (7H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.66 (1H, d,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ), 3.68 (1H, d,  $\text{CONHCH}_2$ ), 3.74 (1H, dd,  $\text{CONHCH}_2\text{CH}$ ), 7.13 - 7.20 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.34 - 7.40 (1H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3$ ), 7.47 - 7.53 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ), 7.53 - 7.59 (1H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ), 7.85 - 7.89 (2H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ )

Intermediate 46: Methyl 3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-benzoate

**[0218]** Methanol (20 ml) was added to 3-nitro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (5.1 g, 22 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of concentrated sulfuric acid was added to the solution. The mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then slowly poured into sodium hydrogencarbonate. The insolubles were filtered, 300 ml of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 200 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 6 : 1) to give the title compound (5.0 g, 91%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 46

- (1) Color and form: Colorless oil
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_9H_6NO_4F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  249 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 4.04 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 8.63 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.68 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 9.05 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

Intermediate 47: Methyl 3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0219]** Methanol (20 ml) was added to intermediate 46 (5.0 g, 20 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 3.0 g of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 23.5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.3 g, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 47

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_9H_8NO_2F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  219 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 3.92 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.05 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.49 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.65 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

Intermediate 48: Methyl 3-(4-oxopiperidin-1-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0220]** 3-Chloropropionyl chloride (3.8 g, 30 mmol) was placed in a reaction vessel equipped with a drying tube, and 70 ml of methylene chloride was added thereto. Under ice cooling, aluminum chloride (4.8 g, 36 mmol) was added to the contents of the reaction vessel. Subsequently, the contents of the reaction vessel were stirred for 2 hr while blowing ethylene gas into the reaction vessel. The reaction mixture was slowly poured into 300 ml of ice water. Concentrated hydrochloric acid (8.0 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted with 300 ml of methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 1,5-dichloropentan-3-one. Intermediate 47 (4.3 g, 20 mmol) was added to this compound, and the mixture was dissolved in 200 ml of methanol. p-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (4.6 g, 24 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 65°C for 7 hr, and the reaction mixture was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (300 ml) was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted twice with 200 ml of methylene chloride. The combined organic layers were washed with 300 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. Immediately after that, 70 ml of formic acid and 7.0 ml of water were added to the residue to prepare a solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 2 hr, and the reaction mixture was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (200 ml) was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted twice with 200 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 200 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 2 : 1) to give the title compound (4.5 g, 76%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 48

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{14}NO_3F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  301 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.61 (4H, t, piperidone), 3.72 (4H, t, piperidone), 3.95 (3H, s,

CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 7.30 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.46 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.77 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 49: Methyl 3-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0221]** Tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was added to intermediate 48 (4.5 g, 15 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium boron hydride (601 mg, 16 mmol) was added to the solution at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 3.5 hr. Water (300 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted with 300 ml of ethyl acetate, followed by washing with 100 ml of saturated brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.3 g, 94%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 49

(1) Color and form: Colorless syrup

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>16</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>F<sub>3</sub>

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 304 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.70 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.99 - 2.07 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.07 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.66 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.89 - 3.96 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.94 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 7.28 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.69 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.74 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 50: Methyl 3-{4-(methanesulfonyloxy)-piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0222]** Methylene chloride (140 ml) was added to intermediate 49 (4.3 g, 14 mmol) to prepare a solution, and triethylamine (4.0 ml, 28 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (1.3 ml, 17 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 20 min, and 400 ml of water was then added to the reaction mixture, followed by extraction twice with 200 ml of methylene chloride. The combined residues were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.1 g, 94%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 50

(1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>F<sub>3</sub>S

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 382 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 2.00 - 2.10 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.11 - 2.21 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.06 (3H, s, Ms), 3.22 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.56 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.94 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 4.95 (1H, dtt, piperidine), 7.28 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.74 (2H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 51: Methyl 3-(4-azidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0223]** Dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added to intermediate 50 (5.1 g, 13 mmol) to prepare a solution. Sodium azide (1.9 g, 29 mmol) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 16 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 400 ml of water was then added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 400 ml of water and once with 400 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 6 : 1) to give the title compound (2.8 g, 64%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 51

(1) Color and form: Light yellow solid

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub>

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 329 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.79 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.01 - 2.10 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.10 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.58 - 3.69 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.93 (3H, s, CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 7.27 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.72 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>), 7.73 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>)

Intermediate 52: Methyl 3-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0224]** Ethanol (60 ml) was added to intermediate 51 (1.8 g, 5.5 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 357 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 9 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 100 ml of ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography

on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) to give the title compound (1.0 g, 61%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 52

- (1) Color and form: Colorless syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{17}N_2O_2F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  303 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.40 - 1.54 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.95 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.85 - 2.95 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.72 - 3.79 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.93 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 7.27 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.68 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.73 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ )

#### Intermediate 53: Methyl 3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoate

**[0225]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (6.6 ml) was added to intermediate 52 (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) to prepare a solution, and diisopropylethylamine (3.2 ml, 18 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (593 mg, 3.7 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 100°C for 9 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (100 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted three times with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed three times with 200 ml of water and once with 200 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 2) to give the title compound (1.1 g, 90%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 53

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{18}H_{19}N_4O_2F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  381 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.65 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.18 - 2.25 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.06 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.73 - 3.80 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.94 (3H, s,  $CO_2Me$ ), 4.00 - 4.10 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.29 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.71 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.75 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Intermediate 54: 3-{4-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid

**[0226]** Tetrahydrofuran (7.5 ml) and methanol 2.5 ml were added in that order to intermediate 53 (259 mg, 0.68 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 2.5 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for 4 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid and was concentrated under the reduced pressure to bring the volume to about 5.0 ml. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, and was then dried to give the title compound (98 mg, 40%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 54

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{17}N_4O_2F_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  367 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.50 - 1.63 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.95 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.97 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.86 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.91 - 3.99 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.56 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.43 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.49 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.68 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Example 25: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-{3-[4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionate

**[0227]** Dimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added to intermediate 54 (65 mg, 0.18 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (59 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (38 mg, 0.27 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (97  $\mu$ l, 0.89 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (78 mg, 0.41 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 12 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (10 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, and the combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the

reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 2) to give the title compound (97 mg, 85%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 25

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{30}H_{35}N_6O_5SF_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  649 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +45^\circ$  (c 0.63,  $CHCl_3$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.30 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.49 - 1.74 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.20 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.07 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.57 (2H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.77 - 3.82 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.88 - 3.98 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 4.00 - 4.09 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.22 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.38 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.54 - 7.60 (2H, m,  $C_6H_3$  and  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.83 - 7.87 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 26: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0228]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) was added to the compound (91 mg, 0.14 mmol) prepared in Example 25 to prepare a solution, and 4.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (96 mg, 73% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 26 (as tritrifluoroacetic acid)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{31}N_6O_5SF_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  597 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 27: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0229]** 1,4-Dioxane (6.0 ml) and 3.0 ml of water were added in that order to 96 mg of the compound prepared in Example 26 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 43 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4.5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (67 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 27

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{31}N_6O_5SF_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  597 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +54^\circ$  (c 0.50,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.69 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.01 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.98 (2H, br t, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.45 - 3.54 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.72 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.80 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.85 (2H, br d, piperidine), 7.29 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.44 - 7.50 (3H, br s,  $C_6H_5$  and  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.50 - 7.56 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.64 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_3$ ), 7.83 - 7.87 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ )

Example 28: t-Butyl (2S)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0230]** Dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added to intermediate 7 (201 mg, 0.67 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (212 mg, 0.74 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (142 mg, 1.0 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (370  $\mu$ l, 3.4 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (270 mg, 1.4 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 13 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (20 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 400 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 250 ml of ethyl acetate. The organic

layers were combined, and the combined organic layers were washed with 400 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 20 : 1) to give the title compound (367 mg, 95%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 28

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{31}H_{38}N_6O_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  574 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -2.4^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.47 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.64 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.99 (2H, dd, piperidine), 3.72 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.82 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 4.01 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.46 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 5.11 (2H, s,  $CO_2CH_2Ph$ ), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.12 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.28 - 7.35 (6H, m,  $C_6H_5$  and  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.42 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 29: t-Butyl (2S)-amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0231]** Tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) was added to the compound (230 mg, 0.40 mmol) prepared in Example 28 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 226 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 200 ml of tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (111 mg, 63%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 29

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{23}H_{32}N_6O_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  440 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +6.5^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.48 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.62 - 1.74 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.99 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.48 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.61 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.68 - 3.76 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.83 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.96 - 4.06 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.14 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 30: t-Butyl (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0232]** Methylene chloride (10 ml) was added to the compound (101 mg, 0.25 mmol) prepared in Example 29 to prepare a solution. Triethylamine (70  $\mu$ l, 0.50 mmol) and acetic anhydride (24  $\mu$ l, 0.30 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for one hr. Water (50 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of methylene chloride. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (94 mg, 77%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 30

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{34}N_6O_4$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  482 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -6.8^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.49 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.60 - 1.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.05 (3H, s, Ac), 2.19 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.00 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.68 - 3.75 (3H, ddd, piperidine and  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.86 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 4.01 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.67 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.08 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.42 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 31: (2S)-Acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0233]** Methylene chloride (8.0 ml) was added to the compound (93 mg, 0.20 mmol) prepared in Example 30 to prepare a solution, and 4.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title

compound (91 mg, 84% (as tris(trifluoroacetate))).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 31 (as tris(trifluoroacetate))

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{21}H_{26}N_6O_4$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  427 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +0.16^\circ$  (c 1.2,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.61 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.85 (3H, s, Ac), 1.96 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.88 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.50 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.61 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.76 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.92 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.41 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.58 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.15 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.20 - 7.32 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.39 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 32: (2S)-Acetamido-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid

**[0234]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 0.20 ml of water were added in that order to 64 mg of the compound prepared in Example 31 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 15 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 100 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (29 mg, 56%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 32

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{21}H_{30}N_6O_4$
- (3) Mass spectrum (ESIMS):  $m/z$  431 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +11^\circ$  (c 0.32,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.64 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.97 (3H, s, Ac), 1.92 - 2.05 (4H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.90 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.37 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.48 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.67 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.70 - 3.78 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.74 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 4.48 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 7.12 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.23 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.38 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ )

Example 33: t-Butyl (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino] propionate

**[0235]** Dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added to morpholin-4-ylacetic acid (36 mg, 0.25 mmol) and the compound (110 mg, 0.25 mmol) prepared in Example 29 to prepare a solution. 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole (53 mg, 0.37 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (140  $\mu$ l, 1.3 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (97 mg, 0.50 mmol) were further added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 19 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (5.0 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (94 mg, 66%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 33

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{41}N_7O_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  567 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} -19^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.50 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.65 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.55 (4H, m, piperidine and morpholine), 3.00 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.04 (2H, br d,  $COCH_2N$ ), 3.74 (7H, m, morpholine and  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.91 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 4.02 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.68 (1H, ddd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.55 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.07 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.15 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.44 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 34: (2S)-{2-(Morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0236]** Methylene chloride (7.0 ml) was added to the compound (91 mg, 0.16 mmol) prepared in Example 33 to prepare a solution, and 3.5 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (130 mg, 95% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 34 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{33}N_7O_4$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  512 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +2.4^\circ$  (c 1.1,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.80 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.18 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.05 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.31 (4H, m, morpholine), 3.76 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.80 - 3.93 (4H, m, morpholine), 3.81 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.92 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.98 (2H, d, COCH<sub>2</sub>N), 4.07 (1H, tt, piperidine), 4.77 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 6.79 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.28 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.34 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.38 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.53 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.43 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 35: (2S)-{2-(Morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0237]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 0.20 ml of water were added in that order to 92 mg of the compound prepared in Example 34 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 21 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 66 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (42 mg, 72%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 35

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{37}N_7O_5$
- (3) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +2.2^\circ$  (c 0.75,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.48 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.77 - 1.92 (4H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.39 (4H, m, morpholine), 2.79 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 2.88 (2H, d, COCH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.24 (4H, br dd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.40 - 3.51 (3H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.55 (4H, br s, morpholine), 3.68 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 4.03 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 7.01 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.13 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.25 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.32 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)

Example 36: t-Butyl 3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionate

**[0238]** Dimethylformamide (2.0 ml) was added to the compound (45 mg, 0.10 mmol) prepared in Example 29 to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (36  $\mu$ l, 0.20 mmol) and 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (23  $\mu$ l, 0.10 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 30 min. Piperazine was added to stop the reaction, and 20 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and 30 ml of water were added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 50 ml of water and once with 50 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (61 mg, 96%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 36

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{32}H_{42}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  623 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +0.18^\circ$  (c 1.3,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )



(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.31 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.55 - 1.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.14 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.27 (3H, s, Me), 2.64 (6H, s, Me), 3.00 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.58 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.70 - 3.78 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.81 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 3.87 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.98 - 4.08 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.93 (2H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>), 7.07 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.15 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.30 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.43 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 37: 3-[3-{4-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)-amino}propionic acid

**[0239]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) was added to the compound (60 mg, 0.097 mmol) prepared in Example 36 to prepare a solution. Trifluoroacetic acid (4.0 ml) was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (69 mg, 79% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 37 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S  
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 567 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +22° (c 1.0, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)  
 (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 1.89 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.20 (3H, s, Me), 2.23 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.61 (6H, s, Me), 3.20 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.48 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.75 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.83 (2H, br d, piperidine), 4.09 - 4.17 (2H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 6.84 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.89 (2H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>), 7.33 - 7.44 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.60 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.47 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 38: 3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-Tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionic acid

**[0240]** 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were added in that order to 64 mg of the compound prepared in Example 37 to prepare a solution. To the solution was added 18 mg of 10% palladium-carbon. A reaction was allowed to proceed in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (31 mg, 55%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 38

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S  
 (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS): m/z 571 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +75° (c 0.32, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)  
 (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 1.64 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.01 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.23 (3H, s, Me), 2.64 (6H, s, Me), 2.91 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.44 - 3.52 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.63 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.69 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 3.76 (2H, br d, piperidine), 6.94 (2H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>), 7.12 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.23 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.30 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.43 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)

Example 39: t-Butyl (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0241]** Dimethylformamide (3.0 ml) was added to the compound (61 mg, 0.14 mmol) prepared in Example 29 to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (48 μl, 0.28 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (29 mg, 0.14 mmol) were added in that order to the solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for one hr. Piperazine was added to stop the reaction, and 20 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and 30 ml of water were added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 50 ml of water and once with 50 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (79 mg, 94%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 39

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{30}H_{38}N_6O_6S$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  611 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +40^\circ$  (c 1.6,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )  
 (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.32 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.60 - 1.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.19 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.00 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.51 - 3.61 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.69 - 3.79 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.85 (3H, s, OMe), 3.86 - 3.96 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.97 - 4.08 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.95 (2H, d,  $C_6H_4OMe$ ), 7.07 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.17 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.78 (2H, d,  $C_6H_4OMe$ ), 8.28 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 40: (2S)-{(4-Methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0242]** Methylene chloride (3.0 ml) was added to the compound (32 mg, 0.052 mmol) prepared in Example 39 to prepare a solution, and 3.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (37 mg, 79% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 40 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{30}N_6O_6S$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  555 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +19^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CH_3OH$ )  
 (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.87 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 2.21 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.19 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.48 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.66 (3H, s, OMe), 3.75 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.79 - 3.87 (2H, m, piperidine), 4.05 - 4.15 (1H, m, piperidine), 4.17 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.81 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.93 (2H, d,  $C_6H_4OMe$ ), 7.33 - 7.44 (3H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.59 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.75 (2H, d,  $C_6H_4OMe$ ), 8.44 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 41: (2S)-{(4-Methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0243]** 1,4-Dioxane (3.0 ml) and 1.5 ml of water were added in that order to 35 mg of the compound prepared in Example 40 to prepare a solution, and 14 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (8.7 mg, 22%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 41

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid  
 (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{34}N_6O_6S$   
 (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  559 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>  
 (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +71^\circ$  (c 0.30,  $CH_3OH$ )  
 (5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.58 - 1.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.01 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.92 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.44 - 3.52 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.65 - 3.76 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.76 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.82 (3H, s, OMe), 6.95 - 7.00 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4OMe$ ), 7.13 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.24 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.76 - 7.80 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4OMe$ )

Example 42: (2S)-{(4-Hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0244]** 1,2-Dichloroethane (7.0 ml) was added to the compound (44 mg, 0.072 mmol) prepared in Example 39 to prepare a solution, and a 1.0 M boron tribromidemethylene chloride solution (0.40 ml) was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 40°C for 3.5 hr, and 3.0 ml of 1,4-dioxane, 1.0 ml of water, and 1.0 ml of triethylamine were then added in that order thereto. The mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure. 1,4-Dioxane (20 ml) was added to the residue, followed by filtration. The filtrate was then concentrated under the reduced pressure to

give the title compound (28 mg, 71%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 42

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  541 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

Example 43: (2S)-{(4-Hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0245]** 1,4-Dioxane (20 ml) and 10 ml of water were added in that order to 28 mg of the compound prepared in Example 42 to prepare a solution, 24 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 6 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (11 mg, 37%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 43

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  545 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +76^\circ$  (c 0.28,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.58 - 1.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.96 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.01 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.87 - 2.98 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.43 - 3.53 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.53 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.66 - 3.74 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.76 (2H, br d, piperidine), 6.81 - 6.85 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4OH$ ), 7.13 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.25 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.31 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.44 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.66 - 7.71 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4OH$ )

Intermediate 55: (3S)-Aminopiperidin-2-one

**[0246]** Methanol (770 ml) was added to L-ornithine hydrochloride (131 g, 0.78 mol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a suspension, and thionyl chloride (170 ml, 2.0 mol) was added dropwise to the suspension at an internal temperature of -45°C over a period of 30 min or longer, followed by stirring for 30 min. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was vigorously stirred for 19 hr and was concentrated under the reduced pressure. Water (500 ml) was then added to the residue to prepare a solution. The solution was subjected to column chromatography using a column packed with an Amberlite IRA-400 (OH<sup>-</sup>) anion exchange resin (1.1 kg), eluting with water to give the title compound as a crude product. Methanol (500 ml) was added to the crude product to prepare a solution, and the solution was slowly poured into 5.0 liters of chloroform. The suspension thus obtained was then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (81 g, 69%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 55

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_5H_{10}N_2O$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  114 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.48 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.99 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 3.16 (2H, dd, piperidine), 3.24 (1H, dd, piperidine)

Intermediate 56: (3S)-Aminopiperidine

**[0247]** Tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added to aluminum lithium hydride (3.3 g, 87 mmol) to prepare a suspension, and intermediate 55 (4.1 g, 27 mmol) was added to the suspension under ice cooling. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then stirred for 5.5 hr, and, while vigorous stirring, 3.3 ml of water, 3.3 ml of a 5.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and 10 ml of water were added in that order to stop the reaction, followed by filtration. The filtrate was then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. A 4.0 M hydrochloric acid-ethyl acetate solution (14 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was concentrated under the

reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation with methanol to give dihydrochloride of the title compound (5.1 g, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 56

- (1) Color and form: Brown solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_5H_{12}N_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  100 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ) (as dihydrochloride)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.75 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 1.90 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.09 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.23 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.02 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.09 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.41 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.62 (2H, m, piperidine)

Intermediate 57: 3-((3S)-Aminopiperidin-1-yl)benzonitrile

**[0248]** Intermediate 56 (1.3 g, 11 mmol), 3-fluorobenzonitrile (395 mg, 2.3 mmol), and sodium hydrogencarbonate (537 mg, 10 mmol) were placed in a pressure test tube, and 4.0 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide was added to prepare a suspension. The pressure test tube was hermetically sealed, and the suspension was stirred at 120°C for 23 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and 500 ml of water was then added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was extracted three times with 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then extracted three times with 200 ml of 0.1 M hydrochloric acid. The combined aqueous layers were adjusted to pH 9 by the addition of sodium hydrogencarbonate, followed by extraction six times with 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (137 mg, 30%).

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{12}H_{15}N_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  201 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.32 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 1.50 - 1.67 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.79 - 1.87 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.96 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.62 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.82 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 2.88 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 3.53 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.65 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 7.05 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.20 - 7.25 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.33 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 58: 3-((3S)-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzonitrile

**[0249]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (6.0 ml) was added to intermediate 57 (137 mg, 0.68 mmol) to prepare a solution, and diisopropylethylamine (655  $\mu$ l, 3.7 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (122 mg, 0.77 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 16.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, and 300 ml of water was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was extracted twice with 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 200 ml of water and once with 300 ml of saturated brine. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 2) to give the title compound (144 mg, 75%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 58

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{17}N_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  279 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +8.6^\circ$  (c 0.67,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.60 - 1.81 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.83 - 1.93 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.96 - 2.04 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.95 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.11 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.41 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.75 (1H, dd, piperidine), 4.15 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 6.58 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.06 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.15 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.24 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.32 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 59: 3-((3S)-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoic acid

**[0250]** Tetrahydrofuran (6.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to intermediate 58 (123 mg, 0.44 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 2.0 ml of a 5.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. The mixture was heated under reflux for 40 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was

collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (79 mg, 60%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 59

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{18}N_4O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  298 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.46 - 1.67 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.74 - 1.84 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.91 - 1.99 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.64 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.77 (1H, br dd, piperidine), 3.67 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.83 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.86 - 3.97 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.58 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.13 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.19 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.53 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 44: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionate

**[0251]** Dimethylformamide (5.0 ml) was added to intermediate 59 (79 mg, 0.26 mmol) to prepare a solution. t-Butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (79 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (55 mg, 0.39 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (145  $\mu$ l, 1.3 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (103 mg, 0.52 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 5.5 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water, and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: benzene : ethyl acetate = 1 : 2) to give the title compound (130 mg, 85%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 44

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{36}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  581 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +40^\circ$  (c 0.54,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.62 - 1.71 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.71 - 1.81 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.85 - 2.00 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.02 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.10 - 3.20 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.32 - 3.39 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.60 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.85 - 3.96 (2H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 4.16 - 4.25 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.10 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.16 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.44 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.54 - 7.59 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.83 - 7.87 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 45: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0252]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) was added to the compound (126 mg, 0.22 mmol) prepared in Example 44 to prepare a solution, and 4.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 2 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (148 mg, 78% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 45 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  525 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +15^\circ$  (c 0.76,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.68 - 1.90 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.92 - 2.02 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.02 - 2.11 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.05 - 3.17 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.46 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.55 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.72 - 3.82 (2H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.19 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 4.26 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 6.82 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.22 - 7.28 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.35 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.41 - 7.47 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.48 - 7.55 (2H, dd,  $C_6H_5$  and  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.78 - 7.83 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.47 (2H, br s, pyrimidine)

Example 46: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

[0253] 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were added in that order to 129 mg of the compound prepared in Example 45 to prepare a solution, 33 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (59 mg, 75%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 46

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  529 (N+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +66^\circ$  (c 0.57,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.60 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 1.70 - 1.81 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.85 - 1.93 (4H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.06 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.10 - 3.15 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.28 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.33 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.48 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.52 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.65 - 3.72 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.71 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.77 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 7.13 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.26 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.31 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.47 - 7.53 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.53 - 7.59 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.85 - 7.90 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)

Intermediate 60: (3R)-Aminopiperidin-2-one

[0254] Methanol (25 ml) was added to D-ornithine hydrochloride (4.0 g, 24 mmol) to prepare a suspension which was then cooled to -78°C. Thionyl chloride (5.1 ml, 59 mmol) was added dropwise to the cooled suspension in the internal temperature range from -78°C to -45°C over a period of 20 min, and, 15 min after the completion of the dropwise addition, the temperature of the mixture was raised to room temperature, followed by vigorous stirring for 13 hr. The solution was then concentrated under the reduced pressure, and the residue was dried by means of a vacuum pump for 3 hr. The amorphous material thus obtained was subjected to column chromatography using a column packed with an Amberlite IRA-400 (OH<sup>-</sup>) anion exchange resin (25 g), eluting with water to give the title compound as a crude product. This crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: dichloromethane : ethanol : water : aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) to give the title compound (1.7 g, 63%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 60

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_5H_{10}N_2O$
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  114 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.48 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.72 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.99 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 3.16 (2H, dd, piperidine), 3.24 (1H, dd, piperidine)

Intermediate 61: (3R)-Aminopiperidine

[0255] Tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added to aluminum lithium hydride (0.92 g, 24.8 mmol) to prepare a suspension which was then cooled with ice. Intermediate 60 (1.1 g, 9.9 mmol) was slowly added to this cooled suspension in the internal temperature range of 5°C to 16°C, and, 10 min after the completion of the addition of the intermediate, the temperature of the mixture was raised to room temperature, followed by vigorous stirring for 3 hr. The mixture was cooled with ice, and 5.6 ml of a 5 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto. The temperature of the mixture was raised to room temperature, and the mixture was then vigorously stirred for 2.0 hr. Anhydrous sodium sulfate was then added thereto, and the mixture was stirred for additional 10 min and was filtered through Celite to remove sodium sulfate, followed by washing with tetrahydrofuran. A 4 M solution (5.0 ml, 20.0 mmol) of hydrochloric acid in ethyl acetate was added to the filtrate, and the solvent was removed by distillation under the reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to azeotropic distillation with methanol to give a dihydrochloride of the title compound (1.03 g, 60%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 61 (as dihydrochloride)

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_5H_{12}N_2$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  100 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.75 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 1.90 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.09 (1H, dddd, piperidine), 2.23 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.02 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.09 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.41 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.62 (2H, m, piperidine)

#### Intermediate 62: 3-[(3R)-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzonitrile

**[0256]** Intermediate 61 (402 mg, 2.3 mmol), 3-fluorobenzonitrile (1.4 g, 12 mmol), and sodium hydrogencarbonate (584 mg, 7.0 mmol) were placed in a pressure test tube, and 4.6 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide was added to prepare a suspension. The pressure test tube was hermetically sealed, and the contents of the pressure test tube were stirred at 120°C for 20 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and 100 ml of water was then added thereto. The mixture was extracted three times with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then extracted three times with 50 ml of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid. The combined aqueous layers were adjusted to pH 10 by the addition of sodium hydrogencarbonate, and the mixture was extracted three times with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 3-[(3R)-aminopiperidin-1-yl]benzonitrile (122 mg, 26%).

**[0257]** Subsequently, 6.0 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide was added thereto to prepare a solution, and diisopropylethylamine (582  $\mu$ l, 3.3 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (109 mg, 0.66 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. The mixture was stirred at 120°C for 7 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (100 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to give the title compound (59 mg, 35%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 62

(1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{17}N_5$

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  280 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  -7.0° (c 0.65,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )

(5)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.60 - 1.95 (3H, m, piperidine), 1.96 - 2.05 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.97 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.11 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.37 - 3.45 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.74 (1H, dd, piperidine), 4.12 - 4.21 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.60 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.06 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.15 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.24 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.33 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Intermediate 63: 3-[(3R)-(Pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoic acid

**[0258]** To intermediate 62 (57 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added 4.0 ml of 50% sulfuric acid. The solution thus obtained was heated under reflux for 2 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of sodium hydrogencarbonate. The precipitate was collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (44 mg, 71%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 63

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{18}N_4O_2$

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  299 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4)  $^1H$  NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.45 - 1.66 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.74 - 1.82 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.95 (1H, br d, piperidine), 2.63 (1H, dd, piperidine), 2.76 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.65 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.81 (1H, br d, piperidine), 3.86 - 3.96 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.57 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.11 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.18 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.28 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.52 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

#### Example 47: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[(3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionate

**[0259]** Dimethylformamide (6.0 ml) was added to intermediate 63 (42 mg, 0.14 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (43 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (30 mg, 0.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (77  $\mu$ l, 0.70 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (59 mg, 0.31 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temper-

ature for 6 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (80 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 47

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{36}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  581 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +34^\circ$  (c 0.64,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.63 - 1.72 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.73 - 1.82 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.86 - 2.00 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.03 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.16 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.30 - 3.39 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.61 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.67 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.88 (1H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.90 - 3.96 (1H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 4.10 - 4.25 (1H, m, piperidine), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.10 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.17 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.29 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.44 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.53 - 7.59 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.83 - 7.87 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.29 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 48: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0260]** Methylene chloride (5.0 ml) was added to the compound (76 mg, 0.13 mmol) prepared in Example 44 to prepare a solution, and 5.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 7 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure. Methanol (2.0 ml) was then added to the residue to prepare a solution which was then added dropwise to 200 ml of diisopropyl ether. The precipitate was collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (65 mg, 50% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 45 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  525 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +34^\circ$  (c 0.50,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.59 - 1.70 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.73 - 1.85 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.87 - 1.96 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.98 - 2.05 (1H, m, piperidine), 2.89 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.01 (1H, ddd, piperidine), 3.46 - 3.58 (2H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.68 - 3.75 (1H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.80 (1H, br d, piperidine), 4.14 (1H, ddddd, piperidine), 4.19 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 6.65 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.16 - 7.20 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.29 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.39 - 7.45 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.47 - 7.52 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.79 - 7.83 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.33 (2H, br d, pyrimidine)

Example 49: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0261]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of water were added in that order to 63 mg of the compound prepared in Example 45 to prepare a solution, 18 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (29 mg, 74%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 49

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  529 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +72^\circ$  (c 0.55,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.55 - 1.65 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.71 - 1.81 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.84 - 1.95 (4H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.05 (1H, dd, piperidine), 3.08 - 3.18 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.25 - 3.38 (5H, m, piperidine and tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.42 - 3.54 (1H, m, piperidine), 3.54 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.65 - 3.77 (3H, m, piperidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 7.13 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.32 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.47 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.48 - 7.53 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.54 - 7.60 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.85 - 7.90 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)



Intermediate 64: 3-{4-(Aminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzonitrile

**[0262]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (10 ml) was added to 3-fluorobenzonitrile (967 mg, 8.0 mmol) and 4-(aminomethyl)piperidine (5.0 g, 44 mmol) to prepare a solution which was then stirred at 100°C for 30.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 1.0 liter of water was then added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 400 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 200 ml of water and once with 400 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (39 mg, 38%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 64

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{13}H_{17}N_3$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  216 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.33 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 1.43 - 1.55 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.85 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.64 (2H, d,  $NHCH_2$ ), 2.77 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.73 (2H, br d, piperidine), 7.05 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.09 - 7.14 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 65: 3-{4-(Pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzonitrile

**[0263]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (10 ml) was added to intermediate 64 (214 mg, 0.99 mmol) to prepare a solution. Diisopropylethylamine (220  $\mu$ l, 1.3 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (241 mg, 1.5 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 12.5 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (1.0 liter) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 400 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 300 ml of water and once with 500 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 4) to give the title compound (156 mg, 54%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 65

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow syrup
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{19}N_5$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  294 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.41 (2H, dddd, piperidine), 1.76 - 1.87 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.86 - 1.94 (2H, m, piperidine), 2.78 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.38 (2H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.69 - 3.76 (2H, m, piperidine), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.05 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.09 - 7.13 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.28 (1H, d, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 66: 3-{4-(Pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoic acid

**[0264]** Tetrahydrofuran (3.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to intermediate 65 (51 mg, 0.17 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. The mixture was heated under reflux for 23 hr, the temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and the reaction mixture was then adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected by filtration and was dried to give the title compound (44 mg, 80%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 66

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{17}H_{20}N_4O_2$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  313 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.20 - 1.30 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.74 - 1.83 (3H, m, piperidine), 2.67 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.38 (2H, m,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.72 (2H, br d, piperidine), 6.52 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.15 - 7.25 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.44 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 8.24 (1H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 50: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate

**[0265]** Dimethylformamide (3.5 ml) was added to intermediate 66 (44 mg, 0.14 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (66 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (36 mg, 0.26 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (96  $\mu$ l, 0.87 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopro-

pyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (67 mg, 0.35 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 16 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 100 ml of water and once with 100 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol = 10 : 1) to give the title compound (43 mg, 52%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 50

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{30}H_{38}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  595 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +33^\circ$  (c 1.5,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.37 - 1.50 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.73 - 1.85 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.90 (2H, br d, piperidine), 2.77 (2H, br dd, piperidine), 3.37 (2H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.53 - 3.62 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.78 (2H, br d, piperidine), 3.85 - 3.95 (2H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.52 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.05 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.14 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.28 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.40 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.46 - 7.60 (3H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.83 - 7.88 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.27 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 51: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0266]** Methylene chloride (1.0 ml) was added to the compound (43 mg, 0.073 mmol) prepared in Example 50 to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 4 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (51 mg, 80% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 51 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

- (1) Color and form: Light yellow solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{30}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  539 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +18^\circ$  (c 0.55,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.56 - 1.70 (2H, m, piperidine), 1.98 - 2.13 (3H, m, piperidine), 3.21 - 3.29 (2H, m, piperidine), 3.44 (2H, d,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.48 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.78 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.80 (2H, br d, piperidine), 4.22 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 6.75 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.43 - 7.60 (7H, m,  $C_6H_5$  and  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.81 - 7.86 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.39 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 52: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0267]** 1,4-Dioxane (2.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of water were added in that order to 48 mg of the compound prepared in Example 51 to prepare a solution, and 12 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 7 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 60 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : ethanol : water : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 8 : 8 : 1 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (17 mg, 58%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 52

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{26}H_{34}N_6O_5S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  543 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +66^\circ$  (c 0.32,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.37 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 1.65 - 1.76 (1H, m, piperidine), 1.81 (2H, br d, piperidine), 1.94 (2H, dddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.75 (2H, ddd, piperidine), 3.03 (2H, d,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.36 (4H, br t, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.55 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.69 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.75 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 3.80 (2H, br d, piperidine), 7.11 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.22 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.46 - 7.52 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.52 - 7.58 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.84 - 7.89 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ )

Intermediate 67: Ethyl 3-[(3S)-acetoxymethyl-(2S)-azidomethylpyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate

[0268] Methylene chloride (10 ml) was added to intermediate 17 (1.1 g, 3.4 mmol) to prepare a solution, triethylamine (960  $\mu$ l, 6.9 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (320  $\mu$ l, 4.1 mmol) were added to the solution at room temperature, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 10 min. Water (200 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 200 ml of methylene chloride. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, were concentrated under the reduced pressure to give ethyl 3-[(4S)-acetoxymethyl-(3R)-methanesulfonyloxy]piperidin-1-yl]benzoate (1.2 g, 94%).

[0269] Dimethylformamide (35 ml) was added to the ethyl 3-[(4S)-acetoxymethyl-(3R)-methanesulfonyloxy]piperidin-1-yl]benzoate (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, sodium azide (451 mg, 6.8 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 100°C for 20.5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, 1.0 liter of water was then added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 500 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 750 ml of water and once with 500 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give the title compound (902 mg, 84%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 67

(1) Color and form: Colorless syrup

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{16}H_{20}N_4O_4$

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  333 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +14^\circ$  (c 1.0,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 2.16 (3H, s, Ac), 2.27 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.45 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 3.27 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.35 (1H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.62 (1H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.64 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.20 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 5.34 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.79 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.29 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.30 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.43 (1H, ddd,  $C_6H_4$ )

Intermediate 68: Ethyl 3-[(2S)-aminomethyl-(3S)-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate

[0270] Tetrahydrofuran (7.5 ml) was added to intermediate 67 (247 mg, 0.74 mmol) to prepare a solution, sodium ethoxide (65 mg, 0.89 mmol) was added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 30°C for 3.5 hr. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 2 : 1) to give ethyl 3-[(2S)-azidomethyl-(3S)-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate (146 mg, 68%).

[0271] 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were added in that order to the ethyl 3-[(2S)-azidomethyl-(3S)-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate (146 mg, 0.50 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, 39 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 4.5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (141 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 68

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{14}H_{20}N_2O_3$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  264 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 2.05 - 2.15 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 2.23 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 3.09 - 3.33 (3H, m, pyrrolidine and  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.60 - 3.69 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.78 - 3.86 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 4.61 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.80 (1H, br d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.27 - 7.33 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.38 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ )

Example 53: t-Butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionate

[0272] Dimethyl sulfoxide (5.0 ml) was added to intermediate 68 (141 mg, 0.53 mmol) to prepare a solution, 2-bromopyrimidine (82 mg, 0.52 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (510  $\mu$ l, 2.9 mmol) were added in that order to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 5 hr. The temperature of the reaction mixture was returned

to room temperature, 500 ml of water was then added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted twice with 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 500 ml of water and 500 ml of saturated brine, were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol =

20 : 1) to give ethyl 3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate (111 mg, 61%).  
**[0273]** Tetrahydrofuran (3.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to the 3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoic acid (111 mg, 0.33 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for one hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give 3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoic acid (86 mg, 84%).

**[0274]** Dimethylformamide (12 ml) was added to the 3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoic acid (86 mg, 0.27 mmol) thus obtained to prepare a solution. Benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (217 mg, 0.49 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (216 µl, 1.3 mmol) were added to the solution, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for one hr. t-Butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (101 mg, 0.33 mmol) was added to the above active ester solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 15 min, and 20 ml of water was then added to the reaction mixture. The precipitate was collected by filtration, and ethyl acetate was added thereto to prepare a solution. The solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and was then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : benzene : ethyl acetate = 9 : 1 : 6 : 4) to give the title compound (56 mg, 35%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 53

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{29}H_{36}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS):  $m/z$  597 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +57^\circ$  (c 0.55,  $CH_2Cl_2$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.28 (9H, s, t-Bu), 1.90 - 2.00 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 2.11 - 2.22 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.37 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.55 (1H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.66 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.78 - 3.85 (3H, m, pyrrolidine and  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.89 (1H, dd,  $NHCH_2$ ), 4.00 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 4.46 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.59 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.81 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.08 (1H, br s,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.14 (1H, d,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.31 (1H, dd,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.48 - 7.54 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.56 - 7.61 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.87 - 7.92 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.34 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 54: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0275]** Methylene chloride (3.0 ml) was added to the compound (54 mg, 0.091 mmol) prepared in Example 53 to prepare a solution, and 3.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 5 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (13 mg, 26%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 54

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{28}N_6O_6S$
- (3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  541 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +20^\circ$  (c 0.37,  $CH_3OH$ )
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.09 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.16 - 2.26 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.21 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.48 - 3.61 (3H, m, pyrrolidine and  $NHCH_2$ ), 3.72 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.87 (1H, dd,  $CONHCH_2$ ), 3.88 - 3.95 (1H, m,  $CONHCH_2CH$ ), 4.18 (1H, dd, pyrrolidine), 4.49 (1H, dd, pyrrolidine), 6.61 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.95 - 7.00 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.20 - 7.26 (2H, m,  $C_6H_4$ ), 7.40 - 7.47 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.48 - 7.54 (1H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 7.81 - 7.86 (2H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ), 8.30 (2H, br s, pyrimidine)

Example 55: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzoylamino]propionic acid

[0276] 1,4-Dioxane (4.0 ml) and 2.0 ml of water were added in that order to 29 mg of the compound prepared in Example 54 to prepare a solution, and 8.3 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (3.1 mg, 21%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 55

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{25}H_{32}N_6O_6S$

(3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  545 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +89^\circ$  (c 0.058, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.64 (2H, ddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.00 - 2.12 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 2.21 - 2.31 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.10 - 3.26 (6H, m, tetrahydropyrimidine and NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.51 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.51 - 3.62 (2H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.76 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 4.01 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.48 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.74 - 6.78 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.04 - 7.10 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.50 - 7.56 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.56 - 7.62 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.86 - 7.91 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)

Intermediate 69: Ethyl 3-((2S)-azidomethyl-(3S)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0277] Tetrahydrofuran (5.0 ml) was added to sodium hydride (60%, 95 mg, 2.4 mmol) in an argon atmosphere to prepare a suspension. Separately, ethyl 3-((2S)-azidomethyl-(3S)-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzoate (440 mg, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran to prepare a solution which was then added dropwise to the suspension at room temperature, followed by stirring for one hr. Methyl iodide (67  $\mu$ l, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise to the mixture, and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was then added to stop the reaction, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 100 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and were concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to give the title compound (309 mg, 67%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 69

(1) Color and form: Colorless syrup

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{15}H_{20}N_4O_3$

(3) Mass spectrum (EIMS):  $m/z$  304 (M)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} +51^\circ$  (c 1.1, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.39 (3H, t, Et), 2.08 - 2.20 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 2.34 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 3.23 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.32 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.48 (3H, s, OMe), 3.60 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.66 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.02 - 4.10 (2H, m, pyrrolidine), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 6.80 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 - 7.32 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.40 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)

Intermediate 70: Ethyl 3-((2S)-aminomethyl-(3S)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl)benzoate

[0278] 1,4-Dioxane (10 ml) and 5.0 ml of water were added in that order to intermediate 69 (268 mg, 0.88 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 70 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (182 mg, 74%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 70

(1) Color and form: Colorless syrup

(2) Molecular formula:  $C_{15}H_{22}N_2O_3$

(3) Mass spectrum (FABMS):  $m/z$  279 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.37 (3H, t, Et), 2.05 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.37 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.74 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.92 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.16 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.46 (3H, s, OMe), 3.56 (1H, dd, pyrrolidine), 3.89 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.15 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.34 (2H, q, Et), 6.89 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>),

7.22 - 7.32 (3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>)Intermediate 71: Ethyl 3-[(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoate

**[0279]** Dimethyl sulfoxide (7.5 ml) was added to intermediate 70 (179 mg, 0.64 mmol) to prepare a solution, and diisopropylethylamine (850 µl, 4.9 mmol) and 2-bromopyrimidine (140 mg, 0.88 mmol) were added in that order to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 120°C for 5 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. Water (800 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted twice with 500 ml of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 500 ml of water and once with 500 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: hexane : ethyl acetate = 1 : 8) to give the title compound (180 mg, 78%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 71

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>
- (3) Mass spectrum (EIMS): m/z 356 (M)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> -26° (c 0.71, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)
- (5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.38 (3H, t, Et), 2.11 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.32 - 2.40 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.18 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.33 (1H, ddd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.47 (3H, s, OMe), 3.54 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.00 - 4.15 (3H, m, pyrrolidine and NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.37 (2H, q, Et), 6.54 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.12 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.29 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.38 (1H, ddd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.59 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.35 (2H, br s, pyrimidine)

Intermediate 72: 3-[(3S)-Methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoic acid

**[0280]** Tetrahydrofuran (3.0 ml) and 1.0 ml of methanol were added in that order to intermediate 71 (178 mg, 0.50 mmol) to prepare a solution, and 1.0 ml of a 1.0 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed at 50°C for 3 hr, and the temperature of the reaction mixture was then returned to room temperature. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of 1.0 M hydrochloric acid, and 100 ml of water was added thereto. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration, and ethyl acetate was then added to the collected precipitate to prepare a solution, which was then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (118 mg, 72%).

Physicochemical properties of intermediate 72

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>
- (3) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm): 2.02 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.20 - 2.30 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.09 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.33 - 3.39 (1H, m, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.37 (3H, s, OMe), 3.44 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.56 (1H, ddd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.05 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.06 - 4.13 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.57 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 7.05 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.18 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.24 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.46 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 8.31 (2H, br s, pyrimidine)

Example 56: t-Butyl (2S)-henzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-[(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionate

**[0281]** Dimethylformamide (7.0 ml) was added to intermediate 72 (116 mg, 0.35 mmol) to prepare a solution, and t-butyl (2S)-N-benzenesulfonyl-2,3-diaminopropionate (130 mg, 0.42 mmol) was added to the solution. Further, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (73 mg, 0.53 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (194 µl, 1.8 mmol), and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (138 mg, 0.70 mmol) were added thereto, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 10.5 hr. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (30 ml) was added to stop the reaction, and 500 ml of water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted twice with 300 ml of ethyl acetate, and the combined organic layers were washed with 200 ml of saturated brine, were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and were then concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (237 mg, 100%).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 56

- (1) Color and form: Colorless solid
- (2) Molecular formula: C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S
- (3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 611 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
- (4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +10° (c 1.0, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.29 (9H, s, t-Bu), 2.06 - 2.16 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 2.30 - 2.40 (1H, m, pyrrolidine), 3.19 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.36 (1H, ddd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.46 (3H, s, OMe), 3.53 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.64 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.92 - 4.10 (4H, m, pyrrolidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH and NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 6.53 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.99 - 7.05 (2H, br dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.26 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.34 (1H, br s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.45 - 7.50 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.52 - 7.58 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.83 - 7.87 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.32 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 57: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0282]** Methylene chloride (4.0 ml) was added to the compound (215 mg, 0.35 mmol) prepared in Example 56 to prepare a solution, and 3.0 ml of trifluoroacetic acid was added to the solution at room temperature. A reaction was allowed to proceed for 8 hr, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure to give the title compound (213 mg, 67% (as tritrifluoroacetate)).

Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 57 (as tritrifluoroacetate)

(1) Color and form: Light yellow solid

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 555 (N+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) Specific rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> -2.8° (c 0.65, CH<sub>3</sub>OH)

(5) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 2.13 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.40 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 3.19 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.48 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.48 (3H, s, OMe), 3.54 (1H, dd, pyrrolidine), 3.59 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.75 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.94 (1H, ddd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.16 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.19 - 4.25 (2H, m, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH and pyrrolidine), 6.77 (1H, t, pyrimidine), 6.91 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 6.99 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.22 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.42 - 7.48 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.49 - 7.55 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.81 - 7.85 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 8.44 (2H, d, pyrimidine)

Example 58: (2S)-Benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-((3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl)]benzoylamino]propionic acid

**[0283]** 1,4-Dioxane (10 ml) and 5.0 ml of water were added in that order to 100 mg of the compound prepared in Example 57 to prepare a solution, and 26 mg of 10% palladium-carbon was added to the solution. A reaction was allowed to proceed in a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 5 hr. The insolubles were filtered and were washed with 90 ml of a solvent having the same composition as the mixed solvent used in the reaction. The filtrate and the washings were combined followed by concentration under the reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (development system: methylene chloride : methanol : concentrated aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) and was then purified by Sephadex LH-20 (methanol) to give the title compound (66 mg, 100%). Physicochemical properties of the compound prepared in Example 57

(1) Color and form: Colorless solid

(2) Molecular formula: C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S

(3) Mass spectrum (TSPMS): m/z 559 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

(4) <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm): 1.56 (2H, ddd, tetrahydropyrimidine), 2.06 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 2.37 (1H, dddd, pyrrolidine), 3.00 - 3.10 (4H, m, tetrahydropyrimidine), 3.20 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 3.26 (1H, dd, NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.45 - 3.58 (3H, m, pyrrolidine and CONHCH<sub>2</sub> and NHCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.47 (3H, s, OMe), 3.78 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CH), 3.84 (1H, dd, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.08 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 4.22 (1H, ddd, pyrrolidine), 6.74 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.06 (1H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.12 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.27 (1H, dd, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>), 7.50 - 7.57 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.57 - 7.63 (1H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), 7.86 - 7.93 (2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)

Pharmacological Test Example 1: α<sub>v</sub>β<sub>3</sub> Binding assay

**[0284]** Integrin α<sub>v</sub>β<sub>3</sub> antagonistic activity was first measured in a vitronectin-vitronectin receptor binding assay system in accordance with the method of Kouns et al. (W. C. Kouns, D. Kirchhofer, P. Hadvary, A. Edenhofer, T. Weller, G. Pfenninger, H. R. Baumgartner, L. K. Jennings and B. Steiner, Blood, 80, 2539-2547 (1992)). Specifically, a vitronectin receptor (protein content: 118 mg/ml) purified from the human placenta in accordance with the method of Pytela et al. (R. Pytela, M. D. Pierschbacher, S. Argraves, S. Suzuki, and E. Ruoslahti, Method in Enzymology, 144, 475-489 (1987)) was diluted 50 times with TBS (20 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.4), and distributed and coated on wells (50 μl/well) of a plate (Maxisorp, Nunc, 96 well Immuno Plate). The plate was then allowed to stand at 4°C for one day, washed twice with TBS (200 μl/well), and then subjected to blocking with TBS (150 μl/well)

containing 1% bovine serum albumin (SIGMA) at 4°C overnight. After washing twice with TBS (200 µl/well), 50 µl of vitronectin (CALBIOCHEM) adjusted to 0.2 mg/ml by the addition of TBS (TBS-Tween) containing 0.01% Tween-20 was mixed with 50 µl of each test compound adjusted to each concentration in wells, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 4 hr. After the completion of the reaction, the wells were washed five times with TBS-Tween. A solution prepared by diluting anti-vitronectin rabbit antiserum (CHEMICON) 500 times with TBS-Tween was added as a primary antibody in an amount of 50 µl/well, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 1.5 hr. After washing five times with 200 µl/well of TBS-Tween, a peroxidase (POD)-labeled anti-rabbit IgG antibody solution (CAPPEL) diluted 500 times with TBS-Tween was added as a secondary antibody in an amount of 50 µl/well, and a reaction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 1.5 hr. After washing five times with TBS-Tween (200 µl/well), ABTS (2,2'-azino-bis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid), SIGMA) was adjusted to 1 mg/ml by the addition of a ten-fold diluted POD-buffer (ZYMED), and was added in an amount of 50 µl/well, and a reaction was allowed to proceed for 5 to 10 min. A 0.1 M citric acid buffer (pH 4.3) containing 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub> was added in an amount of 50 µl/well to stop the reaction, followed by the measurement of the absorbance at 415 nm with a microplate reader (MTP 32, Corona Electric) (reference: 675 nm). The total binding was defined as the absorbance after a reaction using 50 µl of TBS-Tween instead of the test compound, and the non-specific binding (100% inhibition) was defined as the absorbance after a reaction using 50 µl of TBS-Tween containing 2 x 10<sup>-3</sup> M RGDS. The inhibition was calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Inhibition (\%)} = 100 - \frac{(\text{absorbance in the presenee of test compound} - \text{non-specific binding})}{(\text{total binding} - \text{non-specific binding})} \times 100$$

**[0285]** IC<sub>50</sub> was determined from a primary regression line of the logarithm of each concentration of the test compound and the logarithm of (100 - inhibition)/inhibition.

**[0286]** The integrin α<sub>v</sub>β<sub>3</sub> antagonistic activity was 1.3 nM for the compound prepared in Example 3, and was 2.0 nM for the compound prepared in Example 9.

**[0287]** These compounds according to the present invention, as compared with corresponding p-substituted derivatives, the balance between the α<sub>v</sub>β<sub>3</sub> antagonistic activity and the α<sub>IIb</sub>β<sub>3</sub> antagonistic activity was improved by several tens of folds. At the same time, the water solubility was improved by not less than two folds. Therefore, regarding the administration of drugs, for example, through intravenous injection in acute phase or intravenous drip in acute phase and instillation, the compounds of the present invention are expected to have excellent clinical applications.

#### Pharmacological Test Example 2: GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity and human platelet aggregation inhibitory activity

**[0288]** GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity was measured for the compounds according to the present invention. The measurement of the GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity was carried out according to the method described in Pharmacological Test 2 in WO 94/21599. As a result, both the compounds prepared in Examples 3 and 6 had significant GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity. In particular, the IC<sub>50</sub> value of the compound prepared in Example 3 was 2.0 nM.

#### Pharmacological Test Example 3: Inhibitory activity against adhesion of human vascular smooth muscle cells to vitronectin

**[0289]** The adhesion of human vascular smooth muscle cells to immobilized human vitronectin was measured in accordance with the method of Liaw et al. (Liaw L, Almeida M, Hart CE, Schwartz SM, and Giachelli CM, Circulation Research, 74 (2), 214-224 (1994)).

**[0290]** A Dulbecco's phosphate buffer (Dulbecco's PBS(-), Nissui Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.) solution of human plasma-derived vitronectin (CALBIOCHEM) adjusted to a concentration of 4 µg/ml was first added to wells (50 µl/well) of a microplate (Maxisorp, Nunc), and a reaction for immobilization was allowed to proceed at 4°C overnight. After washing twice with 150 µl of Dulbecco's phosphate buffer, a Dulbecco's phosphate buffer containing 10 mg/ml of bovine serum albumin (SIGMA) was added, followed by blocking at 37°C for one hr. The assay plate was then washed twice with 150 µl of Dulbecco's phosphate buffer.

**[0291]** Separately, human vascular smooth muscle cells cultivated at 37°C under 5% carbon dioxide in a medium for vascular smooth muscle cells (Clonetics) were separated using a Dulbecco's phosphate buffer containing trypsin-EDTA (GIBCO BRL), washed with Dulbecco's phosphate buffer, and then suspended in a Dulbecco's modified Eagle's basal medium (Nissui Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.) containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin to a concentration of 5 x 10<sup>5</sup>/ml.

**[0292]** Next, 50 µl of a Dulbecco's modified Eagle's basal medium containing 0.1% of bovine serum albumin with a medicament added thereto was added to the wells of the human vitronectin-coated assay microplate, followed by pre-cultivation under 5% carbon dioxide at 37°C for 10 min. Thereafter, 50 µl of the medium with human vascular smooth muscle cells suspended therein was added thereto, and the plate was thoroughly stirred. A reaction was allowed to































































proceed under 5% carbon dioxide at 37°C for 90 min. The reaction solution containing non-adherent cells were removed, followed by washing three times with Dulbecco's phosphate buffer. For the adhered cells, 100 µl of a Dulbecco's phosphate buffer containing 4% paraformaldehyde (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd.) was added, and immobilization was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 10 min. Next, 100 µl of a Dulbecco's phosphate buffer containing 0.5% Toluidine Blue (Croma) and 4% paraformaldehyde was added, and staining was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 5 min, followed by thorough washing with distilled water. The inside of the wells was then air-dried, and 1% aqueous sodium dodecylsulfate solution was added to perform cytolysis. The absorbance of the microplate thus obtained was measured at 595 nm. The total binding was defined as the absorbance of the well not containing the test compound, and the non-specific binding (100% inhibition) was defined as the absorbance of the well which does not contain vitronectin and has been subjected to blocking with bovine serum albumin. The inhibition was calculated by the following equation. IC<sub>50</sub> was determined from a primary regression line of the logarithm of each concentration of the test compound and the logarithm of (100 - inhibition)/inhibition.

$$\text{Inhibition (\%)} = 100 - \frac{(\text{absorbance in the presence of test compound} - \text{non-specific binding})}{(\text{total binding} - \text{non-specific binding})} \times 100$$

**[0293]** As a result, the compound of Example 27 had potent cell adhesion inhibitory activity, and, for this compound, the IC<sub>50</sub> value on the inhibitory activity against the adhesion of human vascular smooth muscle cells to vitronectin was 96 nM.

**[0294]** The structures of the compounds described in Examples 1 to 58 can be summarized as follows.

|    | A | D    | X  | P | q | R <sup>7</sup> | R <sup>8</sup> | Q | R <sup>9</sup> | J               | R <sup>10</sup>       | R <sup>11</sup> |
|----|---|------|----|---|---|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1  |   | Bond | N  | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 2  |   | Bond | N  | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 3  |   | Bond | N  | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 4  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 5  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 6  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 7  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(4-F)       |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 8  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(4-F)       |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 9  |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(4-F)       |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 10 |   |      | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-OH)     | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |

|    | A  | D   | X  | p | q | R <sup>7</sup> | R <sup>8</sup>          | Q   | R <sup>9</sup> | J               | R <sup>10</sup>       | R <sup>11</sup> |
|----|--|---|----|---|---|----------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 5  | 11    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-OH)     | n=0                     |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 12    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-OH)     | n=0                     |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 10 | 13    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-MeO)    | n=0                     |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
|    | 14    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-MeO)    | n=0                     |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 15 | 15    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=1(3R-MeO)    | n=0                     |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 16    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-F)                |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
|    | 17    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-F)                |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 20 | 18    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-F)                |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 19    |    | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(6-F)                |    | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 25 | 20   |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(6-F)                |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 30 | 21  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(6-F)                |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 35 | 22  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(2-F)                |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
|    | 23  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(2-F)                |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 40 | 24  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(2-F)                |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 25  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-CF <sub>3</sub> ) |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 45 | 26  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-CF <sub>3</sub> ) |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 27  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=1(5-CF <sub>3</sub> ) |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
|    | 28  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0                     |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHCO <sub>2</sub> Bn | t-Bu            |
| 50 | 29  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0                     |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NH <sub>2</sub>      | t-Bu            |
| 55 | 30  |  | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0                     |  | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | -NHAC                 | t-Bu            |

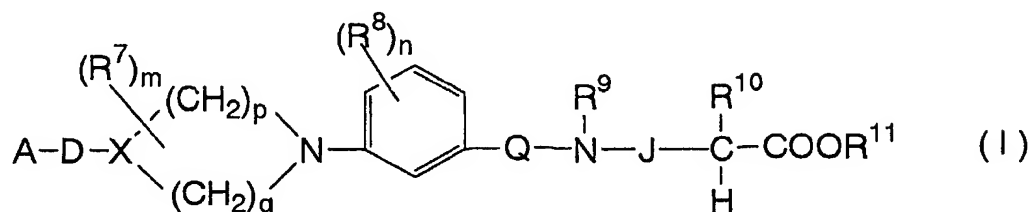
|    | A  | D | X | P  | q | R <sup>7</sup> | R <sup>8</sup> | Q   | R <sup>9</sup> | J | R <sup>10</sup> | R <sup>11</sup>                              |      |
|----|----|---|---|----|---|----------------|----------------|-----|----------------|---|-----------------|--|------|
| 5  | 31 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHAC   | H    |
|    | 32 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHAC   | H    |
| 10 | 33 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHCOCH <sub>2</sub> Mo                       | t-Bu |
|    | 34 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHCOCH <sub>2</sub> Mo                       | H    |
| 15 | 35 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHCOCH <sub>2</sub> Mo                       | H    |
|    | 36 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (2,4,6-Me) | t-Bu |
|    | 37 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (2,4,6-Me) | H    |
| 20 | 38 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (2,4,6-Me) | H    |
|    | 39 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (4-MeO)    | t-Bu |
| 25 | 40 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (4-MeO)    | H    |
| 30 | 41 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (4-MeO)    | H    |
|    | 42 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (4-OH)     | H    |
| 35 | 43 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph <sup>*</sup> (4-OH)     | H    |
|    | 44 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | t-Bu |
| 40 | 45 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | H    |
|    | 46 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | H    |
| 45 | 47 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | t-Bu |
|    | 48 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | H    |
| 50 | 49 |   |   | CH | 1 | 3              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | H    |
|    | 50 |   |   | CH | 2 | 2              | m=0            | n=0 |                | H | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph                         | t-Bu |

|    | A | D                    | X  | P | q | R <sup>7</sup> | R <sup>8</sup> | Q | R <sup>9</sup> | J               | R <sup>10</sup>      | R <sup>11</sup> |
|----|---|----------------------|----|---|---|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 51 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 52 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 2 | 2 | m=0            | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 53 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-OH)    | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 54 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-OH)    | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 55 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-OH)    | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 56 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-MeO)   | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | t-Bu            |
| 57 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-MeO)   | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |
| 58 |   | —N—CH <sub>2</sub> — | CH | 0 | 3 | m=1 (3S-MeO)   | n=0            |   | H              | CH <sub>2</sub> | NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph | H               |

Me: methyl, Bu: butyl, Ac: acetyl, MeO: methoxy, Ph: phenyl,  
Ph<sup>\*</sup>: substituted phenyl, Bn: benzyl, and Mo: morpholin-4-yl

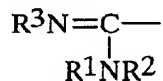
## Claims

1. A compound represented by formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof:



wherein

A represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms, which is optionally condensed with another saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic ring or heterocyclic ring to form a bicyclic group, wherein the heterocyclic group and the bicyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl; a halogen atom; or amino optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, or aralkyl, or a group represented by formula



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, and R<sup>3</sup>, which may be the same or different, represent a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, or aralkyl, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl;

D represents a bond; >NR<sup>4</sup> wherein R<sup>4</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and this C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl; >CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup> wherein

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> each independently represent a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and this C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl; -O-; -S-; or -NR<sup>4</sup>-CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>- wherein R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined above;

X represents CH or N;

R<sup>7</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxyl, thiol, or an oxygen atom, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy groups represented by R<sup>7</sup> are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, hydroxyl, or a halogen atom, the amino group represented by R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted by one or two C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl groups, and the thiol group represented by R<sup>7</sup> is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl or phenyl;

R<sup>8</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxyl, or thiol, wherein the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy groups represented by R<sup>8</sup> are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, hydroxyl, or a halogen atom, the amino group represented by R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted by one or two C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl groups, and the thiol group represented by R<sup>8</sup> is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl or phenyl;

Q represents >C=O, >CHR<sup>13</sup>, or >CHOR<sup>13</sup> wherein R<sup>13</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, or aralkyl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl;

J represents a bond or an alkylene chain having 1 to 3 carbon atoms, wherein one or more hydrogen atoms on the alkylene chain are optionally substituted by the same or different substituent selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, aralkyl, hydroxyl, or amino, the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl, and the hydroxyl and amino groups are optionally substituted by carboxyl; sulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl sulfonyl; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4, R<sup>14</sup> represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and the carbocyclic group and the heterocyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl optionally condensed with the carbocyclic group or the heterocyclic group, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-R<sup>14</sup> wherein R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above; or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above;

R<sup>10</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, hydroxyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, aralkyl, or amino, the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl and the hydroxyl and amino groups are optionally substituted by carboxyl; sulfonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl sulfonyl; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, and the carbocyclic group and the heterocyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl optionally condensed with the carbocyclic group or the heterocyclic group, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylamino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-R<sup>14</sup> wherein R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above; or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> is as defined above;

R<sup>11</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, aralkyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and this C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl;

m is an integer of 0 to 5;

n is an integer of 0 to 4;

p is an integer of 0 to 3; and

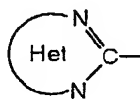
q is an integer of 0 to 3.

2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein X represents N.

3. The compound according to claim 1, wherein X represents CH.

4. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein p is 0 to 2 and q is 2 or 3.

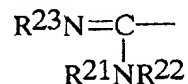
5. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein A represents a group of formula



wherein

Het represents a saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered heterocyclic group containing two nitrogen atoms, which is optionally condensed with another saturated or unsaturated five- to seven-membered carbocyclic ring or heterocyclic ring to form a bicyclic group, wherein the heterocyclic group and the bicyclic group are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl; a halogen atom; or amino optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or aralkyl.

6. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein A represents a group of formula



wherein

R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, and R<sup>23</sup>, which may be the same or different, represent a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, or aralkyl and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, and aralkyl groups are optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyl, amino, or hydroxyl, or

R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may together form

group -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-,

group -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-,

group -CHR<sup>24</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- wherein R<sup>24</sup> represents C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, a halogen atom, or amino, and this amino group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or aralkyl,

group -CH<sub>2</sub>CHR<sup>24</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above,

group -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,

group -CHR<sup>24</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above,

group -CR<sup>25</sup>=CR<sup>26</sup>- wherein R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>, which may be the same or different, represent a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> may together form -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -CR<sup>24</sup>=CH-CH=CH- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above, -CH=CR<sup>24</sup>-CH=CH- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above, -N=CH-CH=CH-, or -CH=N-CH=CH-, or

R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may together form

=CH-CH=CH-,

-CHR<sup>24</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>CR<sub>2</sub>- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above,

-CH<sub>2</sub>CHR<sup>24</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>- wherein R<sup>24</sup> is as defined above,

=CH-CH=N-, or

=CH-N=CH-, and

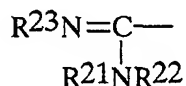
R<sup>22</sup> may represent a single bond between R<sup>21</sup> and the nitrogen atom attached to R<sup>21</sup>.

7. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein D represents a bond, >NH, or -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-.

8. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein Q represents >C=O or >CH<sub>2</sub>.

9. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein m and n are each an integer of 0 to 2.

10. The compound according to claim 1, wherein A represents a group of formula



wherein

R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, and R<sup>23</sup> are as defined in claim 6;

D represents a bond, >NH, or -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-;

X represents CH or N;

Q represents >C=O or >CH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>9</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or aralkyl and the C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and aralkyl groups are optionally

substituted by a halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, amino, or hydroxyl;

J represents a methylene chain;

R<sup>10</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, hydroxyl, or amino, the hydroxyl group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and the amino group is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylcarbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl; C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl; benzoyl or benzyloxycarbonyl wherein the phenyl portion of benzoyl and benzyloxycarbonyl is optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom; -C(=O)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein u is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms; or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>-R<sup>14</sup> wherein v is an integer of 0 to 4 and R<sup>14</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, carboxyl, hydroxyl, nitro, amino, or a halogen atom, or a five- or six-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms;

R<sup>11</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

m and n are each an integer of 0 to 2;

p is 0 to 2; and

q is 2 or 3.

**11. The compound according to claim 1, which is selected from:**

1. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
2. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
3. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
4. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
5. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
6. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
7. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
8. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
9. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[4-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
10. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
11. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
12. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-hydroxy-(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
13. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]propionate;
14. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl]benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
15. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-methoxy-(4R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
16. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
17. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
18. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[5-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
19. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
20. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
21. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[6-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
22. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;

23. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
24. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[2-fluoro-3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
25. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionate;
26. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid;
27. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]propionic acid;
28. t-butyl (2S)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
29. t-butyl (2S)-amino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
30. t-butyl (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
31. (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
32. (2S)-acetamido-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
33. t-butyl (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
34. (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
35. (2S)-{2-(morpholin-4-yl-acetyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
36. t-butyl 3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionate;
37. 3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionic acid;
38. 3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl-amino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-(2S)-{(2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonyl)amino}propionic acid;
39. t-butyl (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
40. (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
41. (2S)-{(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
42. (2S)-{(4-hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
43. (2S)-{(4-hydroxybenzenesulfonyl)amino}-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
44. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
45. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
46. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
47. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
48. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionic acid;
49. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3R)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
50. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]-propionate;
51. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
52. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{4-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionic acid;
53. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}benzoylamino]propionate;
54. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}ben-



zoylamino]propionic acid;

55. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-hydroxy(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}]benzoylamino]propionic acid;

56. t-butyl (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}]benzoylamino]propionate;

57. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy(2S)-(pyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl}]benzoylamino]propionic acid; and

58. (2S)-benzenesulfonylamino-3-[3-{(3S)-methoxy-(2S)-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylaminomethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}]benzoylamino]propionic acid.

12. A pharmaceutical composition comprising as active ingredient the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

13. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use in the treatment of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -mediated diseases.

14. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use in the treatment of diseases where the inhibition of cell adhesion is therapeutically effective.

15. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use in the treatment of diseases where GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity and/or platelet aggregation inhibitory activity are therapeutically effective.

16. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use in the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of cardiovascular diseases, angiogenesis-related diseases, cerebrovascular diseases, cancers and metastasis thereof, immunological diseases, and osteopathy.

17. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 16, wherein the cardiovascular disease is selected from acute myocardial infarction, neointima formation hypertrophy, restenosis after PTCA/stent operation, unstable angina, acute coronary syndrome, angina pectoris after PTCA/stent operation, and arterial sclerosis, particularly atherosclerosis, the angiogenesis-related disease is selected from diabetic retinopathy, diabetic vascular complication, and vascular grafting, the cerebrovascular disease is cerebral infarction, the cancer and metastasis thereof are solid tumors and metastasis thereof, the immunological disease is arthritis, particularly rheumatic arthritis, and the osteopathy is selected from osteoporosis, hypercalcemia, periodontitis, hyperparathyroidism, periarticular sore, and Paget's diseases.

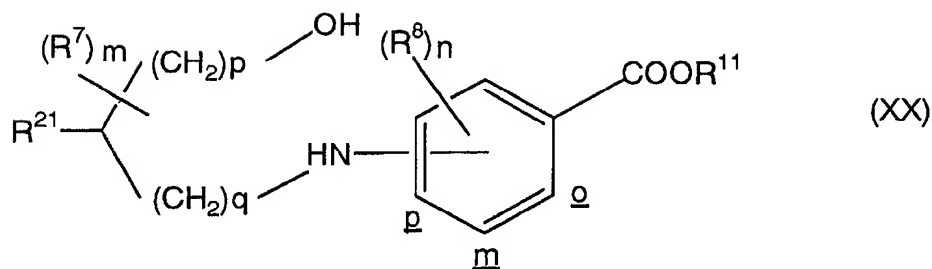
18. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use in the treatment of platelet thrombosis or thromboembolism, the improvement of peripheral circulating blood stream, the inhibition of blood clotting during extracorporeal circulation, or the treatment of thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura or hemolytic uremic syndrome.

19. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, for use as an agent for inhibiting platelet aggregation.

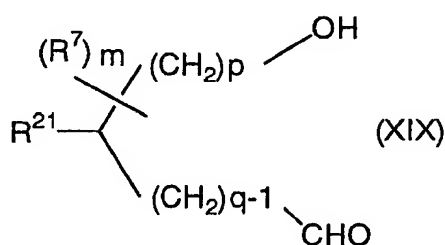
20. Use of the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, for the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of a disease selected from the group consisting of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -mediated diseases, diseases where the inhibition of cell adhesion is therapeutically effective, and diseases where GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity and/or platelet aggregation inhibitory activity are therapeutically effective.

21. A method for treating a disease selected from the group consisting of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ -mediated diseases, diseases where the inhibition of cell adhesion is therapeutically effective, and diseases where GP IIb/IIIa antagonistic activity and/or platelet aggregation inhibitory activity are therapeutically effective, which comprises the step of administering an effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, to a mammal including a human.

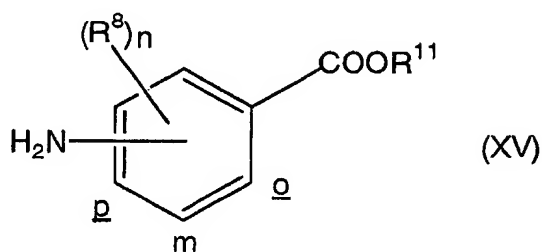
22. A process for producing a compound represented by formula (XX)



15 wherein  $R^{21}$  represents hydroxyl, azide, or optionally protected amino;  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in claim 1, provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero) and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group, which comprises the step of reacting a compound represented by formula (XIX)

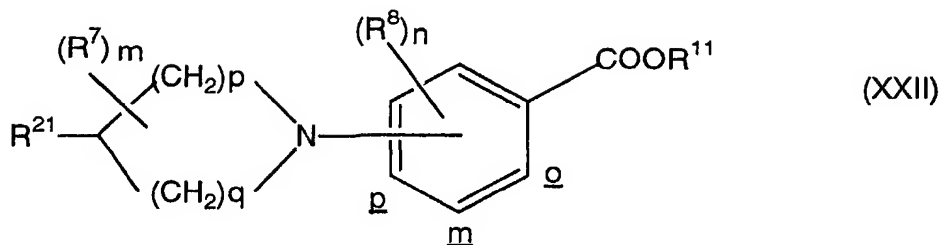


30 wherein  $R^{21}$  is as defined in the definition of formula (XX); and  $R^7$ ,  $m$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in claim 1, provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero), with a compound represented by formula (XV)



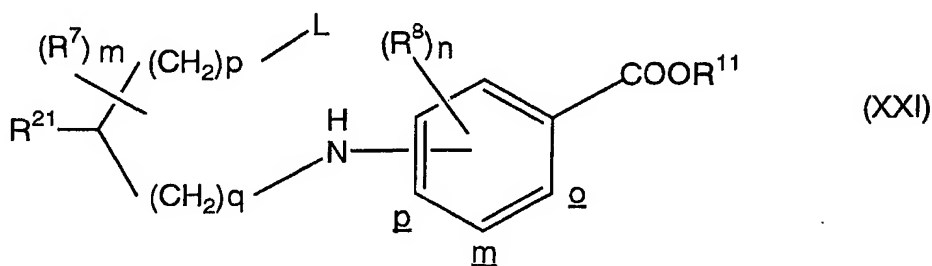
45 wherein  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $n$  are as defined in claim 1; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group.

- 50
- 55
23. The process according to claim 22, wherein, in formulae (XIX) and (XX),  $p$  and  $q$  are 2,  $R^7$  and  $R^{21}$  represent hydroxyl, and  $m$  is 1.
  24. The process according to claim 22, wherein the compound represented by formula (XIX) is selected from the group consisting of pentoses, hexoses, and heptoses and derivatives thereof.
  25. The process according to claim 22, wherein the compound represented by formula (XIX) is 2-deoxy-D-ribose.
  26. A process for producing a compound represented by formula (XXII)



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in claim 1, provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in claim 22; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group, which comprises the step of cyclizing a compound represented by formula (XXI)

15



wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in claim 1, provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in claim 22;  $L$  represents a leaving group; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group by an intramolecular ring-closing reaction.

30

27. The process according to claim 26, which further comprises, before the intramolecular ring-closing reaction, the step of converting a primary hydroxyl group in the compound represented by formula (XX) according to claim 22 to a leaving group  $L$  to produce the compound represented by formula (XXI).

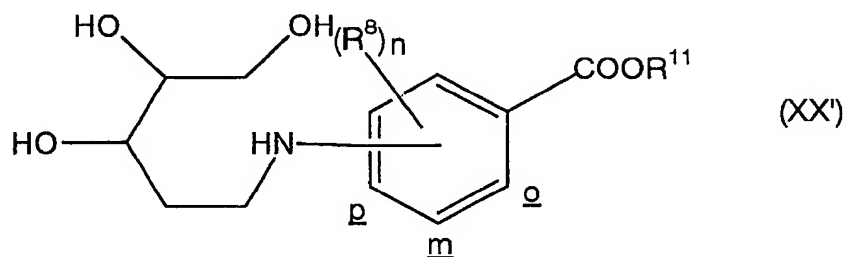
35

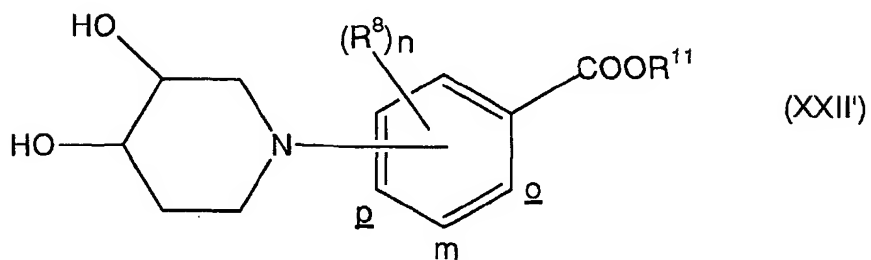
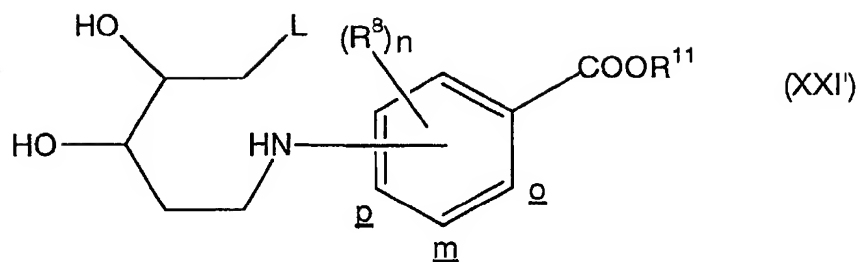
28. The process according to claim 26 or 27, wherein, in formulae (XX), (XXI), and (XXII),  $p$  and  $q$  are 2,  $R^7$  and  $R^{21}$  represent hydroxyl, and  $m$  is 1.

40

29. The process according to any one of claims 26 to 28, wherein the compounds represented by formulae (XX), (XXI), and (XXII) are respectively compounds represented by formulae (XX'), (XXI'), and (XXII')

45

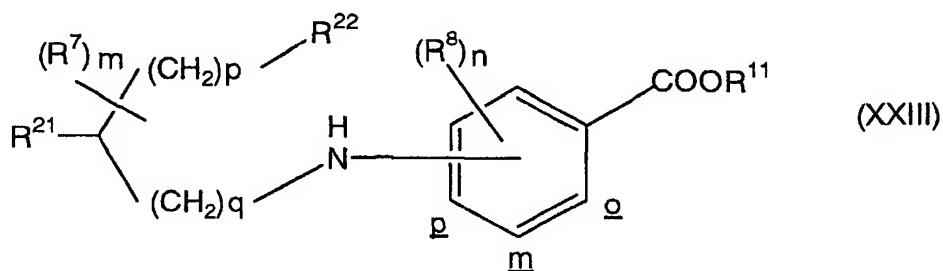




25

wherein  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $n$  are as defined in claim 1; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group.

30. A compound represented by formula (XXIII):

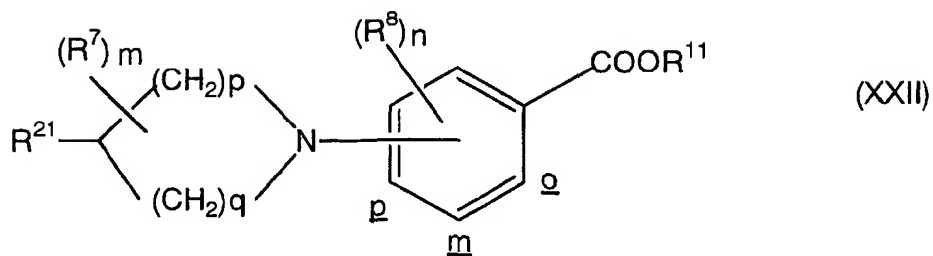


45

wherein  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ , and  $q$  are as defined in claim 1, provided that  $q$  is not 0 (zero);  $R^{21}$  is as defined in claim 22;  $R^{22}$  represents hydroxyl or a leaving group; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group.

31. The compound according to claim 30, wherein  $p$  and  $q$  are 2,  $R^7$  and  $R^{21}$  represent hydroxyl, and  $m$  is 1.

32. A compound represented by formula (XXII):



wherein R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, m, n, p, and q are as defined in claim 1, provided that q is not 0 (zero); R<sup>21</sup> is as defined in claim 22; and the nitrogen atom is attached to the ortho-, meta-, or para-position of the phenyl group.

15 **33.** The compound according to claim 32, wherein p and q are 2, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> represent hydroxyl, and m is 1.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP00/07031

| <b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b><br>Int.Cl <sup>7</sup> C07D239/42, 239/14, 401/04, 403/04, C07D211/52,<br>C07C229/54, A61K31/606,<br>A61P 7/02, 9/00, 19/00, 35/00<br>According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC   |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b><br>Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)<br>Int.Cl <sup>7</sup> C07D239/42, 239/14, 401/04, 403/04, C07D211/52,<br>C07C229/54, A61K31/606,<br>Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched<br>Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)<br>CAPLUS, REGISTRY (STN)  |  |  |
| <b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>  |  |  |
| Category*  | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.  |
| EA   | WO, 99/52872, A1 (Meiji Seika Kaisha, Ltd.),<br>21 October, 1999 (21.10.99) (Family: none)   | 1-20,<br>22-31, 33   |
| EX   |  | 32   |
| A  | WO, 99/38849, A1 (Meiji Seika Kaisha, Ltd.),<br>05 August, 1999 (05.08.99)<br>& EP, 1057818, A1  | 1-20<br>22-33  |
| A  | NICOLAU K. C. et. al., "Design, synthesis and biological<br>evaluation of nonpeptide integrin antagonists",<br>Bioorg. Med. Chem. (1998), 6(8), 1185-1208  | 1-20   |
| X  | US, 4032676, A (HENKEL und CIE. G.m.b.H.),<br>28 June, 1977 (28.06.77),<br>EXAMPLE W<br>& DE, 2364525, A1 & NL, 7415699, A<br>& GB, 1464000, A & JP, 50-95201, A<br>& CH, 610293, A & FR, 2255292, A | 22, 24, 30   |
| X  | TAYLOR E.C. et. al., "A convenient synthesis of<br>1-Aryl-4-piperidones", Synthesis (1981), (8), 606-8<br>compound 7a (p.607)  | 32   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.   |  |  |
| * Special categories of cited documents:<br>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not<br>considered to be of particular relevance<br>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing<br>date<br>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is<br>cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other<br>special reason (as specified)<br>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other<br>means<br>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later<br>than the priority date claimed<br>"T" later document published after the international filing date or<br>priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to<br>understand the principle or theory underlying the invention<br>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be<br>considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive<br>step when the document is taken alone<br>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be<br>considered to involve an inventive step when the document is<br>combined with one or more other such documents, such<br>combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art<br>"&" document member of the same patent family |  |  |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search<br>19 December, 2000 (19.12.00)  |  | Date of mailing of the international search report<br>26 December, 2000 (26.12.00) |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA/<br>Japanese Patent Office   |  | Authorized officer   |
| Facsimile No.  |  | Telephone No.  |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP00/07031

| C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT |   |                       |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Category*   | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to claim No. |
| X   | SU, Tsann Long et. al., "Synthesis of 4-[(1,3-diaminopyrrolo[3',4':4,5]pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidin-8-yl)benzoyl]-L-glutamic acid as a potential antifolate", J. Heterocycl. Chem. (1993), 30(5), 1437-43<br>compound 7a (p.1438, scheme 1) | 32                    |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP00/07031

**Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)**

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 21  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

The invention of claim 21 falls under the category of "methods for treatment of the human body by surgery or therapy" as provided for in Rule 39.1(iv) of the Regulations under the PCT.

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

In comparison with the compounds of claim 1, the compounds of claim 32 include those wherein the piperidine ring and the carboxyl group are bonded at non-meta positions, and do not correspond to those of claim 1 unless the "A-D" and "N-J-CH-COOR" moieties are added on. Thus, there is a difference between both in main partial structure.

Further, the compounds of claim 30 are intermediates of the compounds of claim 32 and lack piperidine ring.

Such being the case, a group of inventions of claims 1 to 21, and a group of inventions of claims 30 and 31 and claims 32 and 33 relating to compounds and claims 22 to 29 relating to processes for the production thereof do not comply with the requirement of unity of invention.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

**Remark on Protest** ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1992)